Trademark Information

- Microsoft, Windows and Windows Vista are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Macintosh, Mac OS, and QuickTime are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. The iFrame logo and the iFrame symbol are trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Adobe and Acrobat are registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Inc.
- SDXC, SDHC and SD Logos are trademarks of SD-3C, LLC.
- PictBridge is a trademark.
- HDMI, HDMI logo and High-Definition Multimedia Interface are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing LLC.
- All other trade names mentioned in this manual or the other documentation provided with your Nikon product are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

AVC Patent Portfolio License

This product is licensed under the AVC Patent Portfolio License for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to (i) encode video in compliance with the AVC standard (“AVC video”) and/or (ii) decode AVC video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a video provider licensed to provide AVC video. No license is granted or shall be implied for any other use. Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA, L.L.C.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Introduction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Steps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Photography and Playback: (Auto) Mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More on Shooting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More on Playback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editing Pictures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movie Recording and Playback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecting to Televisions, Computers and Printers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Camera Setup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caring for the Camera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Notes and Index</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For Your Safety

To prevent damage to your Nikon product or injury to yourself or to others, read the following safety precautions in their entirety before using this equipment. Keep these safety instructions where all those who use the product will read them.

![Warning]
This icon marks warnings, information that should be read before using this Nikon product, to prevent possible injury.

WARNINGS

⚠️ **Turn off in the event of malfunction**
Should you notice smoke or an unusual smell coming from the camera or Charging AC Adapter, unplug the Charging AC Adapter and remove the battery immediately, taking care to avoid burns. Continued operation could result in injury. After removing or disconnecting the power source, take the equipment to a Nikon-authorized service representative for inspection.

⚠️ **Do not disassemble**
Touching the internal parts of the camera or Charging AC Adapter could result in injury. Repairs should be performed only by qualified technicians. Should the camera or Charging AC Adapter break open as the result of a fall or other accident, take the product to a Nikon-authorized service representative for inspection, after unplugging the product and/or removing the battery.

⚠️ **Do not use the camera or Charging AC Adapter in the presence of flammable gas**
Do not use electronic equipment in the presence of flammable gas, as this could result in explosion or fire.

⚠️ **Do not look at the sun through the viewfinder**
Viewing the sun or other strong light source through the viewfinder could cause permanent visual impairment.

⚠️ **Handle the camera strap with care**
Never place the strap around the neck of an infant or child.

⚠️ **Keep out of reach of children**
Particular care should be taken to prevent infants from putting the battery or other small parts into their mouths.
⚠️ Observe caution when handling the battery

The battery may leak or explode if improperly handled. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery for use in this product:

- Before replacing the battery, turn the product off. If you are using the Charging AC Adapter/AC adapter, be sure it is unplugged.
- Use only a Rechargeable Li-ion Battery EN-EL5 (supplied). Charge the battery by inserting it into the camera and connecting the Charging AC Adapter EH-69P (supplied).
- When inserting the battery, do not attempt to insert it upside down or backwards.
- Do not short or disassemble the battery or attempt to remove or break the battery insulation or casing.
- Do not expose the battery to flame or to excessive heat.
- Do not immerse in or expose to water.
- Replace the terminal cover when transporting the battery. Do not transport or store with metal objects such as necklaces or hairpins.
- The battery is prone to leakage when fully discharged. To avoid damage to the product, be sure to remove the battery when no charge remains.
- Discontinue use immediately should you notice any change in the battery, such as discoloration or deformation.

- If liquid from the damaged battery comes in contact with clothing or skin, rinse immediately with plenty of water.

⚠️ Observe the following precautions when handling the Charging AC Adapter

- Keep dry. Failure to observe this precaution could result in fire or electric shock.
- Dust on or near the metal parts of the plug should be removed with a dry cloth. Continued use could result in fire.
- Do not handle the plug or go near the Charging AC Adapter during lightning storms. Failure to observe this precaution could result in electric shock.
- Do not damage, modify, forcibly tug or bend the USB cable, place it under heavy objects, or expose it to heat or flames. Should the insulation be damaged and the wires become exposed, take it to a Nikon-authorized service representative for inspection. Failure to observe these precautions could result in fire or electric shock.
- Do not handle the plug or Charging AC Adapter with wet hands. Failure to observe this precaution could result in electric shock.
- Do not use with travel converters or adapters designed to convert from one voltage to another or with DC-to-AC inverters. Failure to observe this precaution could damage the product or cause overheating or fire.
For Your Safety

⚠️ Use appropriate cables
When connecting cables to the input and output jacks, use only the cables provided or sold by Nikon for the purpose, to maintain compliance with product regulations.

⚠️ Handle moving parts with care
Be careful that your fingers or other objects are not pinched by the lens cover or other moving parts.

⚠️ CD-ROMs
The CD-ROMs supplied with this device should not be played back on audio CD equipment. Playing CD-ROMs on an audio CD player could cause hearing loss or damage the equipment.

⚠️ Observe caution when using the flash
Using the flash close to your subject’s eyes could cause temporary visual impairment. Particular care should be observed if photographing infants, when the flash should be no less than 1 m (3 ft. 4 in.) from the subject.

⚠️ Do not operate the flash with the flash window touching a person or object
Failure to observe this precaution could result in burns or fire.

⚠️ Avoid contact with liquid crystal
Should the monitor break, care should be taken to avoid injury caused by broken glass and to prevent liquid crystal from the monitor touching the skin or entering the eyes or mouth.

⚠️ Turn the power off when using inside an airplane or the hospital
Turn the power off while inside the airplane during take off or landing. Follow the instructions of the hospital when using while in a hospital. The electromagnetic waves given out by this camera may disrupt the electronic systems of the airplane or the instruments of the hospital.
NOTICES FOR CUSTOMERS IN THE U.S.A.

IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS - SAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS.

DANGER – TO REDUCE THE RISK OF FIRE OR ELECTRIC SHOCK, CAREFULLY FOLLOW THESE INSTRUCTIONS

For connection to a supply not in the U.S.A., use an attachment plug adapter of the proper configuration for the power outlet if needed. The power supply unit is intended to be correctly orientated in a vertical or floor mount position.

Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Radio Frequency Interference Statement

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/television technician for help.

CAUTIONS

Modifications

The FCC requires the user to be notified that any changes or modifications made to this device that are not expressly approved by Nikon Corporation may void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Interface Cables

Use the interface cables sold or provided by Nikon for your equipment. Using other interface cables may exceed the limits of Class B Part 15 of the FCC rules.
Notice for Customers in the State of California

WARNING

Handling the cord on this product will expose you to lead, a chemical known to the State of California to cause birth defects or other reproductive harm. **Wash hands after handling.**

Nikon Inc.,
1300 Walt Whitman Road,
Melville, New York 11747-3064
USA
Tel: 631-547-4200

Notice for Customers in Canada

CAUTION

This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

ATTENTION

Cet appareil numérique de la classe B est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

Notices for Customers in Europe

CAUTION

**RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.**

This symbol indicates that this product is to be collected separately.

The following apply only to users in European countries:

- All batteries, whether marked with this symbol or not, are designated for separate collection at an appropriate collection point. Do not dispose of as household waste.
- For more information, contact the retailer or the local authorities in charge of waste management.
# Table of Contents

For Your Safety .................................................................................................................. ii
  WARNINGS ......................................................................................................................... ii
Notices ....................................................................................................................................... v

**Introduction** ....................................................................................................................... 1
  About This Manual ............................................................................................................... 1
  Information and Precautions ............................................................................................... 2

**Parts of the Camera** ......................................................................................................... 4
  Camera Body .......................................................................................................................... 4
  Changing the Angle of the Monitor ....................................................................................... 6
  Raising and Lowering the Flash ......................................................................................... 7
  Attaching the Camera Strap and Lens Cap ........................................................................... 7
  Monitor .................................................................................................................................. 8

**Basic Operations** ............................................................................................................. 11
  Command Dial ..................................................................................................................... 11
  Multi Selector ....................................................................................................................... 12
  MENU (Menu) Button ......................................................................................................... 13
  Switching Between Tabs in the Menu Screen .................................................................... 13
  Using Camera Menus .......................................................................................................... 14
  Pressing the Shutter-Release Button Halfway/All the Way ................................................ 15
  INFO (Monitor) Button ....................................................................................................... 16
  DISP (Display) Button ......................................................................................................... 17

**First Steps** ....................................................................................................................... 18
  Inserting the Battery .......................................................................................................... 18
    Removing the Battery ....................................................................................................... 19
  Charging the Battery .......................................................................................................... 20
    Turning On and Off the Camera ....................................................................................... 23
  Setting the Display Language, Date and Time .................................................................. 24
  Inserting the Memory Card ............................................................................................... 26
    Removing the Memory Card ........................................................................................... 26
## Table of Contents

### Basic Photography and Playback: (Auto) Mode

- **Step 1 Turn the Camera On and Select** (Auto) Mode ........................................ 28
  - Indicators Displayed in (Auto) Mode ................................................................. 29
- **Step 2 Frame a Picture** ......................................................................................... 30
  - Using the Viewfinder ......................................................................................... 30
  - Using the Zoom ................................................................................................. 31
- **Step 3 Focus and Shoot** ....................................................................................... 32
- **Step 4 Viewing and Deleting Pictures** ............................................................... 34
  - Viewing Pictures (Playback Mode) ................................................................. 34
  - Deleting Unnecessary Images ...................................................................... 35
- **Using the Flash** .................................................................................................... 36
  - Setting the Flash Mode .................................................................................... 37
- **Taking Pictures with the Self-Timer** ................................................................. 39
- **Using Focus Mode** ............................................................................................. 40
  - Setting the Focus Mode .................................................................................. 41
  - Using Manual Focus ......................................................................................... 42
- **Adjusting Brightness (Exposure Compensation)** .............................................. 43

### More on Shooting

- **Selecting Scenes for Shooting (Mode Dial)** .................................................... 44
- **Shooting Suited to Scenes (Scene Mode)** ....................................................... 45
  - Shooting in the Scene Selected by the Camera (Scene Auto Selector) ........ 46
  - Selecting a Scene Mode to Take Pictures (Features) ................................... 48
  - Taking Pictures with Easy Panorama ............................................................... 60
  - Viewing Pictures Recorded with Easy Panorama ........................................... 62
  - Taking Pictures with Panorama Assist ............................................................. 63
- **Taking Pictures of Smiling Faces (Smart Portrait Mode)** ............................... 65
  - Smart Portrait Menu ....................................................................................... 67
- **Setting the Exposure for Shooting (P, S, A, M Modes)** ................................ 69
  - P, S, A, M Modes .......................................................................................... 69
    - P (Programmed Auto) Mode ........................................................................ 71
    - S (Shutter-Priority Auto) Mode ................................................................. 72
    - A (Aperture-Priority Auto) Mode ............................................................... 73
    - M (Manual) Mode ..................................................................................... 74
- **Continuous Shooting (P, S, A, M Mode)** ....................................................... 76
- **Shooting Options: Shooting Menu (P, S, A, M Modes)** ............................... 81
  - Image Quality ................................................................................................... 83
  - Image Size ........................................................................................................ 84
  - Optimize Image ............................................................................................... 87
  - White Balance .................................................................................................. 90
  - ISO Sensitivity ................................................................................................ 92
  - Metering .......................................................................................................... 93
  - Exposure Bracketing ..................................................................................... 94
  - AF Area Mode ............................................................................................... 95
# Table of Contents

Focusing on Moving Subjects for Shooting (Subject Tracking) ................................................. 99
Autofocus Mode .......................................................................................................................... 101
Flash Exp. Comp. ...................................................................................................................... 101
Long Exposure NR .................................................................................................................... 102
Active D-Lighting ..................................................................................................................... 103
Functions that Cannot be Applied Simultaneously ................................................................. 104

**Using U (User Setting Mode)** ............................................................................................... 108
Save the Settings in U .............................................................................................................. 109
Shooting in U (User Setting) Mode .......................................................................................... 109
Resetting Saved Settings ........................................................................................................ 110

**More on Playback** ............................................................................................................... 111
Operations in Full-Frame Playback .......................................................................................... 111
Playing Images Captured Using Continuous Shooting Mode (Sequence) ......................... 113
Deleting Images in a Sequence ............................................................................................... 114

**Viewing Multiple Pictures: Thumbnail Playback** .............................................................. 115
Calendar Display .................................................................................................................. 117

**Taking a Closer Look: Playback Zoom** ......................................................................... 118

**Playing Back Images by Category** .................................................................................. 120

**Sorting Favorite Images (Favorite Pictures Mode)** .......................................................... 122
Adding Images to an Album ................................................................................................. 122
Viewing Images in an Album ................................................................................................. 124
Removing Images From an Album ....................................................................................... 125
Using Favorite Pictures Mode .............................................................................................. 126
Changing the Album Icons ................................................................................................. 127

**Finding Images in Auto Sort Mode** ............................................................................... 129
Viewing Images in Auto Sort Mode ....................................................................................... 129
Operations in Auto Sort Mode .............................................................................................. 131

**Viewing Images by Date (List by Date)** ...................................................................... 132
Viewing Images in List by Date Mode .................................................................................. 132
Operations in List by Date Mode .......................................................................................... 133

**Playback Options: Playback Menu** .............................................................................. 134
Print Order: Setting the Pictures and Number of Copies to Print .................................. 135
Slide Show ............................................................................................................................. 138
Protect .................................................................................................................................. 139
Selecting Pictures ...................................................................................................................... 140
Rotate Image .............................................................................................................................. 141
Hide Image ............................................................................................................................... 141
Voice Memo ............................................................................................................................. 142
Copy: Copying Between Internal Memory and Memory Card ........................................... 144
Sequence Display Options ...................................................................................................... 145
Choose Key Picture .................................................................................................................. 145
# Table of Contents

## Editing Pictures
- Picture Editing Functions ....................................................................................................... 146
- Editing Pictures.......................................................................................................................... 148
  - Quick Retouch: Enhancing Contrast and Saturation ........................................................ 148
  - D-Lighting: Enhancing Brightness and Contrast.............................................................. 149
  - Skin Softening: Making Skin Appear Smoother .................................................................. 150
  - Filter Effects: Digital Filter ........................................................................................................... 152
  - Small Picture: Decreasing Image Size ......................................................................................... 154
  - Black Border: Adding a Black Border to Pictures ............................................................... 155
  - Crop: Creating a Cropped Copy ................................................................................................. 156

## Movie Recording and Playback
- Recording Movies ...................................................................................................................... 157
  - Recording Movies in Slow Motion and Fast Motion (HS Movie)........................................... 160
  - Capturing Still Pictures While Recording Movies .............................................................. 162
  - Using the Movie Menu .............................................................................................................. 163
  - Movie Options ........................................................................................................................... 164
  - HS Movie Options ....................................................................................................................... 165
  - Open with HS Footage ................................................................................................................ 165
  - Autofocus Mode .......................................................................................................................... 166
  - Electronic VR ............................................................................................................................. 167
  - Wind Noise Reduction ................................................................................................................ 167
- Movie Playback .......................................................................................................................... 168
  - Editing Movies ............................................................................................................................ 169
  - Saving a Frame from a Movie as a Still Picture ....................................................................... 170
  - Deleting Unnecessary Movies ................................................................................................. 170

## Connecting to Televisions, Computers and Printers
- Connecting to a TV ..................................................................................................................... 171
- Connecting to a Computer ......................................................................................................... 173
  - Before Connecting the Camera .............................................................................................. 173
  - Transferring Images from a Camera to a Computer ............................................................ 174
  - Charging While Connecting to a Computer ......................................................................... 178
- Connecting to a Printer ............................................................................................................. 179
  - Connecting the Camera and Printer ....................................................................................... 180
  - Printing Pictures One at a Time ............................................................................................. 181
  - Printing Multiple Pictures ..................................................................................................... 182
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic Camera Setup</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setup Menu</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welcome Screen</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time Zone and Date</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor Settings</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print Date</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vibration Reduction</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motion Detection</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF Assist</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red-eye Reduction</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Zoom</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assign Side Zoom Control</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sound Settings</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto Off</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format Memory/Format Card</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TV Settings</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charge by Computer</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset File Numbering</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blink Warning</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset All</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firmware Version</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caring for the Camera</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caring for the Camera</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleaning</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Table of Contents

Technical Notes and Index ........................................................................................................... 213  
Optional Accessories ....................................................................................................................... 213  
    Approved Memory Cards ................................................................................................................ 214  
File and Folder Names ..................................................................................................................... 215  
Error Messages ................................................................................................................................. 217  
Troubleshooting ............................................................................................................................... 222  
Specifications ..................................................................................................................................... 229  
    Supported Standards .................................................................................................................. 233  
Index ...................................................................................................................................................... 234
Introduction

About This Manual

Thank you for your purchase of Nikon COOLPIX P500 digital camera. This manual is written to help you enjoy taking pictures with your Nikon digital camera. Read this manual thoroughly before use, and keep it where all those who use the product will read it.

Symbols and Conventions

To make it easier to find the information you need, the following symbols and conventions are used:

- This icon marks cautions, information that should be read before use, to prevent damage to the camera.
- This icon marks tips, additional information that may be helpful when using the camera.
- This icon marks notes, information that should be read before using the camera.
- This icon indicates that more information is available elsewhere in this manual.

Notations

- Secure Digital (SD) memory card, SDHC memory card, and SDXC memory card are referred to as “memory card.”
- The setting at the time of purchase is referred to as the “default setting.”
- The names of menu items displayed in the camera monitor, and the names of buttons or messages displayed on a computer monitor appear in bold.

Screen Samples

In this manual, images are sometimes omitted from monitor and viewfinder display samples so that monitor indicators can be more clearly shown.

Illustrations and Screen Display

Illustrations and text displays shown in this manual may differ from actual display.

Internal Memory and Memory Cards

Pictures taken with this camera can be stored in the camera’s internal memory or on removable memory cards. If a memory card is inserted, all new pictures will be stored on the memory card and delete, playback, and format operations will apply only to the pictures on the memory card. The memory card must be removed before the internal memory can be formatted or accessed for picture storage, deletion, or viewing.
Life-Long Learning

As part of Nikon’s “Life-Long Learning” commitment to ongoing product support and education, continually updated information is available online at the following sites:

- For users in the U.S.A.: http://www.nikonusa.com/
- For users in Europe and Africa: http://www.europe-nikon.com/support/
- For users in Asia, Oceania, and the Middle East: http://www.nikon-asia.com/

Visit these sites to keep up-to-date with the latest product information, tips, answers to frequently asked questions (FAQs), and general advice on digital imaging and photography. Additional information may be available from the Nikon representative in your area. Visit the site below for contact information:

http://imaging.nikon.com/

Use Only Nikon Brand Electronic Accessories

Nikon COOLPIX cameras are designed to the highest standards and include complex electronic circuitry. Only Nikon brand electronic accessories (including battery chargers, batteries, Charging AC Adapter and AC adapters) certified by Nikon specifically for use with this Nikon digital camera are engineered and proven to operate within the operational and safety requirements of this electronic circuitry.

THE USE OF NON-NIKON ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES COULD DAMAGE THE CAMERA AND MAY VOID YOUR NIKON WARRANTY.

The use of third-party rechargeable Li-ion batteries not bearing the Nikon holographic seal could interfere with normal operation of the camera or result in the batteries overheating, igniting, rupturing, or leaking.

For more information about Nikon brand accessories, contact a local authorized Nikon dealer.

Holographic seal: Identifies this device as an authentic Nikon product.

Before Taking Important Pictures

Before taking pictures on important occasions (such as at weddings or before taking the camera on a trip), take a test shot to ensure that the camera is functioning normally. Nikon will not be held liable for damages or lost profits that may result from product malfunction.

About the Manuals

- No part of the manuals included with this product may be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system, or translated into any language in any form, by any means, without Nikon’s prior written permission.
- Nikon reserves the right to change the specifications of the hardware and software described in these manuals at any time and without prior notice.
- Nikon will not be held liable for any damages resulting from the use of this product.
- While every effort was made to ensure that the information in these manuals is accurate and complete, we would appreciate it were you to bring any errors or omissions to the attention of the Nikon representative in your area (address provided separately).
Notice Concerning Prohibition of Copying or Reproduction

Note that simply being in possession of material that was digitally copied or reproduced by means of a scanner, digital camera or other device may be punishable by law.

• Items prohibited by law from being copied or reproduced
Do not copy or reproduce paper money, coins, securities, government bonds or local government bonds, even if such copies or reproductions are stamped “Sample”. The copying or reproduction of paper money, coins, or securities which are circulated in a foreign country is prohibited. Unless the prior permission of the government was obtained, the copying or reproduction of unused postage stamps or post cards issued by the government is prohibited.
The copying or reproduction of stamps issued by the government and of certified documents stipulated by law is prohibited.

• Cautions on certain copies and reproductions
The government has issued cautions on copies or reproductions of securities issued by private companies (shares, bills, checks, gift certificates, etc.), commuter passes or coupon tickets, except when a minimum of necessary copies are to be provided for business use by a company. Also, do not copy or reproduce passports issued by the government, licenses issued by public agencies and private groups, ID cards and tickets, such as passes and meal coupons.

• Comply with copyright notices
The copying or reproduction of copyrighted creative works such as books, music, paintings, woodcut prints, maps, drawings, movies and photographs is governed by national and international copyright laws. Do not use this product for the purpose of making illegal copies or to infringe copyright laws.

Disposing of Data Storage Devices

Please note that deleting images or formatting data storage devices such as memory cards or built-in camera memory does not completely erase the original image data. Deleted files can sometimes be recovered from discarded storage devices using commercially available software, potentially resulting in the malicious use of personal image data. Ensuring the privacy of such data is the user’s responsibility.

Before discarding a data storage device or transferring ownership to another person, erase all data using commercial deletion software, or format the device and then completely refill it with images containing no private information (for example, pictures of empty sky). Be sure to also replace any pictures selected for the Select an image option in the Welcome screen setting (187). Care should be taken to avoid injury or damage to property when physically destroying data storage devices.
Parts of the Camera

Camera Body

1. Eyelet for camera strap ........................................ 7
2. Power switch/power-on lamp ..................................23, 199
3. (continuous shooting mode) button ........................................ 59, 77
4. Mode dial ..................................................................44
5. Microphone (stereo) ..................................................142, 157
6. Flash .........................................................................36
7. (flash pop-up) button ....................................................7, 36
8. Power connector cover (for connection with an optional AC Adapter) ..........213
9. Shutter-release button ..............................................15, 32
10. Zoom control ............................................................31
11. AF-assist illuminator ...................................................39
12. Lens .........................................................................211, 229
## Parts of the Camera

### Introduction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Side zoom control</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Speaker</td>
<td>143, 168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(monitor) button</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Diopter adjustment control</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Electronic viewfinder</td>
<td>16, 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>(display) button</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>(movie-record) button</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Movie mode switch</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Command dial</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>USB/Audio video connector</td>
<td>171, 174, 180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>HDMI Mini Connector</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Connector cover</td>
<td>171, 174, 180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Monitor</td>
<td>8, 17, 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>(playback) button</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Multi selector</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>(apply selection) button</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>MENU button</td>
<td>13, 45, 82, 135, 163, 186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>(delete) button</td>
<td>35, 143, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Tripod socket</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Battery-chamber/memory card slot cover</td>
<td>18, 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Cover latch</td>
<td>18, 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Memory card slot</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Battery latch</td>
<td>18, 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Battery chamber</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bottom of camera

- 19: Battery-chamber/memory card slot cover
- 20: Cover latch
- 21: Memory card slot
- 22: Battery latch
- 23: Battery chamber

---

*Note: Numbers 1 to 24 correspond to the labeled parts in the diagram.*
Changing the Angle of the Monitor

The angle of the monitor can be lowered down to 82° or raised upward to 90°. This is convenient when taking pictures with the camera held at high or low positions.

Notes on Monitor

- Do not apply excessive force when changing the angle of the monitor.
- The monitor cannot be moved horizontally.
- Put the monitor back in the original position when using in normal situations.
Raising and Lowering the Flash
Press the闪光 (flash pop-up) button to raise the flash.
- See “Using the Flash” (36) for more information on setting the flash.
- When not using the flash, lower it by gently pushing it down until it clicks.

Attaching the Camera Strap and Lens Cap
Attach the lens cap to the strap, and then attach the strap to the camera (at two places).

Lens Cap
- Remove the lens cap before you shoot a picture.
- At times when you are not shooting pictures such as when the power is off, or while you are carrying the camera, attach the lens cap to the camera to protect the lens.
Monitor

The following indicators may appear in the monitor during shooting and playback (actual display varies with current camera settings). See page 17 for how to switch the monitor display.

Shooting
1. Shooting mode*........................................28, 44, 45, 65, 69, 108
2. Focus mode..............................................40
3. Zoom indicator .........................................31
4. Focus indicator ...........................................32
5. AE/AF-L indicator.......................................64
6. Flash indicator..........................................38
7. Flash mode ..................................................36
8. Flash exposure compensation .............101
9. Battery level indicator ......................28
10. Long exposure noise reduction ..........102
11. Motion detection icon ..............................195
12. Vibration reduction icon (still pictures).................193
13. Electronic VR icon (movies) .................167
14. Active D-Lighting.................................103
15. View/hide histograms .........................191
16. Print date..................................................192
17. Travel destination indicator ..............188
18. “Date not set” indicator......................217
19. Wind noise reduction..........................167
20. Movie options...........................................164
21. HS movie type...........................................165
22. Image quality.............................................83
23. Image size..................................................84
24. Easy panorama..........................................60
25. (a) Number of exposures remaining (still pictures).................28
    (b) Movie length........................................157

26. Internal memory indicator...............29
27. Aperture value........................................70
28. Focus area (for manual, center)...........32, 95
29. Focus area (for auto).............................95
30. Focus area (for face detection, pet detection)...........59, 65, 95
31. Focus area (for subject tracking)...........99
32. Shutter speed...........................................70
33. Hand-held/tripod.................................48, 49
34. ISO sensitivity...........................................38, 92
35. Exposure compensation value................43
36. Exposure indicator.................................74
37. Skin softening.........................................67
38. Smile timer.............................................67
39. Blink proof..............................................68
40. B&W + color.............................................89
41. Monochrome filter..................................89
42. Image optimization.................................87
43. White balance...........................................90
44. Exposure bracketing...............................94
45. Self-timer indicator...............................39, 59
46. Continuous shooting mode...................39, 59
47. Backlighting (HDR).................................59, 76
48. Panorama shooting.................................58
49. Spot metering area.................................93
50. Center-weighted area..............................93

* The icons vary with the shooting mode.
Parts of the Camera

Playback

1 Date of recording ........................................ 24
2 Time of recording ....................................... 24
3 Protect icon ............................................... 139
4 Sequence display ....................................... 113, 145
5 Volume indicator ...................................... 142, 168
6 Album icon in favorite pictures mode1 .......... 124
   Category icon in auto sort mode1 .............. 129
7 Battery level indicator ............................. 28
8 Movie options2 ......................................... 164
9 Image quality2 .......................................... 83
10 Image size2 ............................................ 84
11 Easy panorama indicator ....................... 62
12 (a) Current frame number/total number of frames .......... 34
    (b) Movie length ..................................... 168
13 Internal memory indicator ...................... 34
14 Easy panorama playback guide .............. 62
   Sequence playback guide ....................... 113
   Movie playback guide .............................. 168
15 Black border .......................................... 155
16 Filter effects icon .................................. 152
17 Skin softening icon ............................... 150
18 Print order icon .................................... 135
19 Small picture ........................................ 154, 156
20 D-Lighting icon .................................... 149
21 Quick retouch icon ............................... 148
22 Voice memo indicator ........................... 142
23 File number and type ............................ 215

1 The icon for the selected album or the selected category in auto sort mode in playback mode is displayed.
2 The icon displayed varies with the setting that was set at the time of shooting.
# Basic Operations

## Command Dial

You can rotate the command dial to select items from a menu screen or to set any of the following functions.

### For Shooting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode dial set to P</th>
<th>Adjust the flexible program</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mode dial set to S</td>
<td>Adjust shutter speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode dial set to A</td>
<td>Adjust aperture value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode dial set to M</td>
<td>Adjust shutter speed or aperture value (Press the multi selector to switch between settings.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### For Playback

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Full-frame playback or thumbnail playback</td>
<td>Choose a picture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar display</td>
<td>Choose a date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playback zoom</td>
<td>Change the zoom ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movie playback</td>
<td>Advanced or rewound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During movie pause or editing</td>
<td>Advanced or rewound by one frame</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Basic Operations

Multi Selector

Operate by pressing the up (▲), down (▼), left (◄), right (►) section, or the OK (apply selection) button.

For Shooting

Display  thumbnail (flash mode) (A36) menu/choose the option above

Display (Self-timer) (A39) menu

Display  (exposure compensation) (A43) guide*

Apply selection

Display  (focus mode) (A40) menu/choose the option below

For Playback

Choose the previous picture

Choose the next picture

For the Menu Screen

Choose the option above

Choose the option on the left/Return display to the previous screen

Choose the option on the right/
Display sub-menu or apply selection

Apply selection or display sub-menu

* In shooting mode M (manual), select whether to set the shutter speed or the aperture value when the command dial is rotated (A74).
**MENU (Menu) Button**

Press the **MENU** button to display the menu for the selected mode and to select options for the menu items.

- Use the multi selector to navigate the menus (12).

![Menu Screen Diagram]

* The displayed tabs differ according to the chosen shooting mode.
  - (auto) mode: Auto menu tab
  - (scene): Scene menu tab
  - (Night landscape): Night landscape menu tab
  - (Night portrait): Night portrait menu tab
  - (Backlighting): Backlighting menu tab
  - (Smart portrait): Smart portrait menu tab
  - P, S, A, M, U: Shooting menu tab

**Switching Between Tabs in the Menu Screen**

In the menu screen that is displayed when the **MENU** button is pressed, choose the left end tab to switch to the menu of the chosen tab.

- Press the multi selector ◀ to highlight the tab.
- Press the multi selector ▲ or ▼ to choose another tab, and press either the OK button or ▶.
- The corresponding menu is displayed.
Basic Operations

Using Camera Menus

1  Press the **MENU** button.

2  Press the multi selector ▲ or ▼ to choose an item, and then press ► or the OK button.
   - Items can also be chosen by rotating the command dial (11).
   - To change tabs, press ◄ (13).

3  Press ▲ or ▼ to choose an item and press the OK button.
   - The setting is applied.

4  When setting is finished, press the **MENU** button.
   - The camera exits the menu display.
Pressing the Shutter-Release Button Halfway/All the Way

- The camera features a two-stage shutter-release button. To set focus and exposure, press the shutter-release button halfway, stopping when you feel resistance. When the shutter-release button is pressed halfway, focus and exposure (shutter speed and aperture value) are set. Focus and exposure remain locked while the shutter-release button is pressed halfway.

- While the shutter-release button is held in this position, release the shutter and take a picture by pressing the shutter-release button the rest of the way down. Do not use force when pressing the shutter-release button, as this may result in camera shake and blurred images.

Press halfway to lock the focus and exposure. Press the rest of the way down to shoot.
**Basic Operations**

**[ ] (Monitor) Button**  
Press the [ ] (monitor) button to switch between the monitor and viewfinder. Switch to the one that suits the shooting conditions. For example, use the viewfinder in bright locations when it is difficult to see the monitor.

![Monitor and Viewfinder](image)

**Diopter Adjustment of Viewfinder**  
When the diopter for the viewfinder is out of focus and the display is difficult to see, adjust the diopter with the diopter adjustment control. While looking into the viewfinder, rotate the diopter adjustment control until the display is clearly visible.  
- Take care not to scratch your eye with your fingertips or nails.
DISP (Display) Button

To switch between the information displayed on the monitor during shooting and playback, press the DISP (display) button.

For Shooting

Display information
Display the picture and the shooting information.

Movie frame
Display the range of a movie in a frame.

Information hidden
Display the picture only.

For Playback

Display photo information
Display the picture taken and the photo information.

Display shooting information
(except for movies)
Display highlight\(^1\), histogram\(^2\) and shooting information\(^3\).

Information hidden
Display only the taken picture.

1 The brightest portions of the image (portions that are highlighted) blink. Use highlights as a guide when setting exposure.
2 The histogram is a bar graph that shows the brightness distribution in the picture. The horizontal axis corresponds to pixel brightness, with dark tones to the left and bright tones to the right. The vertical axis shows the number of pixels.
3 The shooting information displayed includes the folder name, file name, shooting mode used (P, S, A or M), shutter speed, aperture value, exposure compensation, ISO sensitivity, and the current file number/total number of exposures.

P is displayed when the shooting mode \(\bullet\), SCENE, \(\mathbb{E}\), \(\mathbb{E}\), \(\mathbb{E}\) or P is chosen.
Inserting the Battery

Insert a Rechargeable Li-ion Battery EN-EL5 (supplied) into the camera.

- Charge the battery before first use or when the battery is running low (p.20).

1. Slide the cover latch to the 

   • side (①), and open the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover (②).

2. Insert the battery.
   - Use the battery to push the orange battery latch down in the direction shown (①), and fully insert the battery (②).
   - When the battery is fully inserted, the battery latch locks it in place.

   ![Battery chamber]

   **Correctly Inserting the Battery**

   Inserting the battery upside down or backwards could damage the camera. Be sure to confirm that the battery is in the correct orientation.

3. Close the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover (①), and slide the cover latch to the position (②).
Removing the Battery

Before opening the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover, turn the camera off (23) and confirm that the power-on lamp and the monitor are off.

To eject the battery, open the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover and slide the orange battery latch in the direction indicated by the arrow (1), then remove the battery while being careful not to remove the battery at an angle (2).

- The camera, battery or memory card may be hot immediately after using the camera. Observe caution when removing the battery or memory card.

Notes on Battery

- Be sure to read and follow the warnings of “For Your Safety” (ii) thoroughly before using the battery.
- Be sure to read and follow the warnings for “The Battery” (210) thoroughly before using the battery.
- If the battery will not be used for an extended period, recharge it at least once every six months and run it flat before returning it to storage.
Charging the Battery

Charge the supplied Rechargeable Li-ion Battery EN-EL5 inserted into the camera, by connecting the supplied Charging AC Adapter EH-69P to the camera via the supplied USB Cable UC-E6, and then plugging the Charging AC Adapter into an electrical outlet.

1. **Prepare the Charging AC Adapter EH-69P.**

   If a plug adapter* is included, attach the plug adapter to the plug on the Charging AC Adapter. Push the plug adapter firmly until it is securely held in place. Once the two are connected, attempting to forcibly remove the plug adapter could damage the product.

   * The shape of the plug adapter varies according to the country or region in which the camera was purchased. The Charging AC Adapter comes with the plug adapter attached in Argentina and Korea.

2. **Insert the battery into the camera (18).**

   Do not turn the camera on.

3. **Use the supplied USB cable to connect the Charging AC Adapter to the camera.**

   - Be sure that connectors are properly oriented. Do not attempt to insert connectors at an angle, and do not use force when connecting or disconnecting the USB cable.
4 Plug the Charging AC Adapter into an electrical outlet.

The power-on lamp slowly blinks orange to indicate that the battery is charging.

About four hours and 50 minutes are required to charge a fully exhausted battery.

The following chart explains power-on lamp status when the camera is plugged into the electrical outlet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Power-on lamp</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blinks slowly (orange)</td>
<td>Battery charging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off</td>
<td>Battery not charging. When charging is complete, the power-on lamp stops blinking orange and turns off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flickers (orange)</td>
<td>• The ambient temperature is not suited to charging. Charge the battery indoors with an ambient temperature of 5 °C to 35 °C (41 °F to 95 °F).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The USB cable or Charging AC Adapter is not properly connected, or there is a problem with the battery. Disconnect the USB cable or unplug the Charging AC Adapter and correctly connect it again, or change the battery.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5 Disconnect the Charging AC Adapter from the electrical outlet and then disconnect the USB cable.
Charging the Battery

**Notes on Charging AC Adapter**
- The Charging AC Adapter EH-69P is for use only with compatible devices. Do not use with another make or model of device.
- Be sure to read and follow the warnings for the Charging AC Adapter on page iii and the section, “The Battery” (A210), before use.
- The EH-69P is compatible with AC 100-240 V, 50/60 Hz electrical outlets. When using in other countries, use a plug adapter (commercially available) as necessary. For more information about plug adapters, consult your travel agency.
- The Charging AC Adapter EH-69P is for charging the battery inserted into the camera. When the camera is connected to an electrical outlet with the Charging AC Adapter, the camera cannot be turned on.
- Do not, under any circumstances, use another make or model of USB-AC adapter other than Charging AC Adapter EH-69P. Failure to observe this precaution could result in overheating or in damage to the camera.

**AC Power Source**
- If the AC Adapter EH-62A (available separately; A213) is used, power is supplied to the camera from an electrical outlet, enabling taking and playing back pictures.
- Do not, under any circumstances, use another make or model of AC adapter other than EH-62A. Failure to observe this precaution could result in overheating or in damage to the camera.

**Charging Using Computer or Battery Charger**
- Connecting the COOLPIX P500 to a computer also charges the Rechargeable Li-ion Battery EN-EL5 (A178, 202).
- The EN-EL5 can be charged without using the camera by using the Battery Charger MH-61 (available separately; A213).
**Turning On and Off the Camera**

Remove the lens cap before turning on the camera.
Press the power switch to turn on the camera.
The power-on lamp (green) lights, and then the monitor is turned on (the power-on lamp is turned off when the monitor is turned on).
Press the power switch again to turn off the camera. When the power is turned off, the monitor and power-on lamp are turned off.
- When the camera is off, holding down the button turns on the camera in playback mode (34).

---

**Message**

If **Turn the camera off, remove the lens cap, and turn the camera on.** is displayed, confirm that the lens cap is removed and press the power switch to turn the camera on again.

**Standby Mode (Auto Off)**

If no operations are performed, the monitor is turned off automatically, the camera enters standby mode and the power-on lamp blinks. The camera turns off when the standby mode continues for about three minutes.
- When the power-on lamp blinks, turn on the monitor again with one of the following operations.
  - Press the power switch, the shutter-release button, the button or the button.
  - Rotate the mode dial.
- In shooting or playback mode, the camera enters standby mode in about one minute (default setting).
- The time that elapses before the camera enters standby mode can be changed from the **Auto off** (199) in the setup menu (185).
Setting the Display Language, Date and Time

Dialogs for language selection and camera clock setting are displayed the first time the camera is turned on.

1. Press the power switch to turn on the camera.
   - The power-on lamp lights, and then the monitor is turned on (the power-on lamp is turned off when the monitor is turned on).

2. Press the multi selector ▲ or ▼ to choose the desired language and press the OK button.

3. Press ▲ or ▼ to choose Yes and press the OK button.
   - To cancel setting the time zone and date, select No.

4. Press ◀ or ▶ to select your home time zone (Time zone) (190), and press the OK button.

Daylight Saving Time

To set the date and time in a time zone where daylight saving is in effect, turn on the daylight saving setting with ▲ in the time zone selection screen shown in step 4.
- When turned on, the icon is displayed on the top of the screen.
- To turn off, press ▼.
5 Press ▲ or ▼ to choose the date display order and press the OK button or ►.

6 Press ▲, ◀, ▼ or ► to set date and time, and press the OK button.

- To choose an item: Press ► or ◀ (selected in the following order: D (day) → M (month) → Y (year) → hour → minute).
- To set the contents: Press ▲ or ▼. Date and time can also be set by rotating the command dial (11).
- Finish setting: Choose minute, check that the lens cap has been removed, and then press the OK button or ►.
- After finishing the setting, the lens extends slightly and the shooting screen is displayed.

Imprinting the Date and Changing the Date and Time

- To imprint the date on pictures when shooting, first set the date and time, and then set Print date (192) in the setup menu (185).
- To change the date and time of the camera clock, set in Time zone and date (188) in the setup menu (185).
Inserting the Memory Card

The recorded data is stored in the camera’s internal memory (approx. 102 MB) or on commercially available Secure Digital (SD) memory cards (②14).

If a memory card is inserted in the camera, data is automatically stored on the memory card, and data recorded to the memory card can be played back, deleted, or transferred. To use the internal memory, remove the memory card.

- A memory card is required for movie recording.

1. Confirm that the power-on lamp and the monitor are turned off and open the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover.
   - Be sure to turn off the camera before opening the cover.

2. Insert the memory card.
   - Slide the memory card, until it clicks into place.

   ✔ Inserting the Memory Card Correctly
   Inserting the memory card upside down or backwards could damage the camera or the memory card. Be sure to confirm that the memory card is in the correct orientation.

3. Close the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover.

Removing the Memory Card

Before opening the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover, turn the camera off and confirm that the power-on lamp and the monitor are off.

Press the memory card in lightly with your finger (①) to partially eject it, and then pull it out straight (②).

- The camera, battery or memory card may be hot immediately after using the camera. Observe caution when removing the battery or memory card.
Inserting the Memory Card

First Steps

Formatting a Memory Card

If the message on the right is displayed when the camera is turned on, the memory card must be formatted before use. **Note that formatting permanently deletes all pictures and other data on the memory card.** Be sure to make copies of any data you wish to keep before formatting the memory card.

To format, use the multi selector to choose Yes and press the ok button. When the confirmation dialog is displayed, choose Format and press the ok button to start formatting.

- Do not turn the camera off, or open the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover until formatting is complete.
- The first time you insert a memory card that has been used in another device into this camera, be sure to format it with this camera.

The Write Protect Switch

When the memory card switch is in the “Lock” position, data cannot be written to, or deleted from, the memory card. If you want to record data, delete data or format the memory card, and the switch is in the “Lock” position, slide the switch to its original position to unlock it.

Memory Cards

- Use only Secure Digital memory cards.
- Do not perform the following operations during formatting, while data is being written to or deleted from the memory card, or during data transfer to a computer. Failure to observe this precaution could result in the loss of data or in damage to the memory card:
  - Eject the memory card
  - Remove the battery
  - Turn off the camera
  - Disconnect the AC adapter
- Do not use a computer to format the memory card.
- Do not disassemble or modify.
- Do not drop, bend, or expose to water or strong physical shocks.
- Do not touch the metal terminals with your fingers or metal objects.
- Do not affix labels or stickers to the memory card.
- Do not leave in direct sunlight, closed vehicles or areas exposed to high temperatures.
- Do not expose to humidity, dust, or corrosive gases.
Basic Photography and Playback: (Auto) Mode

Step 1 Turn the Camera On and Select (Auto) Mode

This section describes how to take pictures in (auto) mode, an automatic, “point-and-shoot” mode recommended for first-time users of digital cameras.

1. Remove the lens cap and press the power switch to turn on the camera.
   - The lens extends slightly, and the monitor is turned on.

2. Rotate the mode dial to (Auto).

3. Check the battery level and number of exposures remaining.

   **Battery Level**
   
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>■</td>
<td>Battery level high.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■</td>
<td>Battery level low. Prepare to charge or replace the battery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■</td>
<td>Battery exhausted. Cannot take pictures. Charge or replace the battery.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   **Number of Exposures Remaining**
   
   The number of exposures remaining is displayed.
   The number of pictures that can be stored depends on the remaining capacity of the internal memory or memory card, the image quality, and the image size (85).
Step 1 Turn the Camera On and Select 📸 (Auto) Mode

**Indicators Displayed in 📸 (Auto) Mode**

**Shooting mode**
- 📸 is displayed in 📸 (auto) mode.

**Vibration reduction icon**
- Reduces the effects of camera shake.

**Movie options**
- Only when a memory card is inserted, the type of movie is displayed for movie recording (157, 164, 165).

**Shutter speed**
- 📸70

**Aperture value**
- 📸70

**Internal memory indicator**
- Pictures are recorded to internal memory (approx. 102 MB). When a memory card is inserted, 📸 is not displayed and pictures are recorded to the memory card.

**Image quality/image size**
- The current image quality (compression ratio) and image size are displayed. The default settings are 📸NORM (Normal) for image quality and 📸G (4000×3000) for image size.

When the monitor has been turned off in standby mode to save power (the power-on lamp is blinking) (199), turn on the monitor again with one of the following operations.
- Press the power switch, the shutter-release button, the 📸 button or the 📸 (movie-record) button.
- Rotate the mode dial.

**Note on the Flash**

When the flash is lowered, the flash setting is fixed at off and 📸 appears at the top of the monitor. In situations where a flash is needed, such as in dark locations or when the subject is backlit, be sure to raise the flash (37).

**Functions Available in 📸 (Auto) Mode**

- The flash mode (36) can be adjusted, self-timer (39), focus mode (40) and exposure compensation (43) can be applied.
- Press the MENU button to specify settings for the shooting menu options **Image quality** (83) and **Image size** (84).

**Vibration Reduction**

- See Vibration reduction (193) in the setup menu (185) for more information.
- Set Vibration reduction to Off when using a tripod to stabilize the camera during shooting.
Step 2 Frame a Picture

1  Ready the camera.
   • Hold the camera steadily in both hands.
   • Keep your fingers, hair, strap and other objects away from the lens, flash, AF-assist illuminator and microphone.

2  Frame a picture.
   • Position the main subject near the center of the monitor.

Using the Viewfinder
Use the viewfinder to frame pictures when bright light makes it difficult to see the display on the monitor. Press the \H button to switch to the viewfinder (16). When the diopter for the viewfinder is out of focus, rotate the diopter adjustment control to a position where the display is clearly visible (16).
• Take care not to scratch your eye with your fingertips or nails.
Using the Zoom

Rotate the zoom control to activate the optical zoom. Rotate the zoom control toward T to zoom in, increasing the size of the subject. Rotate the zoom control toward W to zoom out, increasing the area visible in the frame.

- When the camera is turned on, the zoom is at the maximum wide-angle position.
- Rotating the zoom control all the way in either direction adjusts the zoom quickly, while rotating the control partially adjusts the zoom slowly.
- A zoom indicator is displayed at the top of the monitor when the zoom control is rotated.
- The zoom can also be operated by rotating the side zoom control (A 5) toward T or W.

The function of the side zoom control can be set in the Assign side zoom control (A 198) in the setup menu (A 185).

Digital Zoom

When the camera is zoomed in to the maximum optical zoom position, rotating and holding the zoom control at T triggers digital zoom. Digital zoom can magnify the subject up to about 4x beyond the maximum magnification of the optical zoom.

- The camera focuses at the center of the frame and the focus area is not displayed when digital zoom is in effect.

Digital Zoom and Interpolation

Unlike the optical zoom, the digital zoom uses a digital imaging process known as interpolation to magnify images, resulting in slight deterioration of picture quality depending on the image size (A 84) and digital zoom magnification.

Interpolation is applied at zoom positions beyond  when taking still images. When zoom is increased beyond the  position, interpolation is initiated and the zoom indicator turns yellow to indicate that interpolation is being applied.

The position of  moves to the right as image size decreases, allowing for confirmation of the zoom positions at which shooting without interpolation is possible at the current image mode setting.

- Using Digital zoom (A 197) in the setup menu (A 185), it is possible to restrict the magnification of the digital zoom to a range where images do not deteriorate, or to set the digital zoom so that it does not operate.
Step 3 Focus and Shoot

1  Press the shutter-release button halfway.
   • When the shutter-release button is pressed halfway (15), the camera sets focus and exposure (shutter speed and aperture value). The focus and exposure remain locked while the shutter-release button is pressed halfway.
   • The camera automatically focuses on the subject in the center focus area. When the subject is in focus, the focus area lights in green.

   • When the digital zoom is in effect, the camera focuses on the subject at the center of the screen, and the focus area is not displayed. When the subject is in focus, the focus indicator (8) lights in green.
   • When the shutter-release button is pressed halfway and the focus area or the focus indicator blinks red, the camera is unable to focus. Change the composition and press the shutter-release button halfway again.

2  Press the shutter-release button the rest of the way down.
   • The shutter is released and the picture is recorded to the memory card or internal memory.

When the Subject Is Close to the Camera

If the camera cannot focus, try shooting with (macro close-up) in the focus mode (40) or the Close-up scene mode (55).
Before recording, make sure that the number of exposures remaining is displayed on the monitor. During recording, the number of exposures remaining will appear on the monitor, the viewfinder, and the control panel. To prevent loss of data, do not open the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover. Cutting the power or removing the memory card in these circumstances could result in loss of data or in damage to the camera or card.

**Autofocus**

Autofocus may not perform as expected in the following situations. In some rare cases, the subject may not be in focus despite the fact that the active focus area or focus indicator lights in green:
- Subject is very dark
- Objects of sharply differing brightness are included in the scene (e.g. the sun behind the subject makes that subject appear very dark)
- No contrast between the subject and surroundings (e.g. a portrait subject, wearing a white shirt, is standing in front of a white wall)
- Several objects are at different distances from the camera (e.g., an animal inside a cage)
- Subjects that repeat the same pattern (e.g., window blinds, buildings with multiple rows of similarly shaped windows)
- Subject is moving rapidly

In the situations noted above, try pressing the shutter-release button halfway to refocus several times, or focus on another subject and use focus lock. When using focus lock, be sure that the distance between the camera and the subject with which focus was locked is the same as that for the actual subject.

The camera can also be focused using manual focus (page 42).

**Focus Lock**

Use focus lock to focus on off-center subjects when Center is selected for AF area mode.
- Be sure that the distance between the camera and the subject does not change.
- When the shutter-release button is pressed halfway, the exposure is locked.

**AF-assist illuminator**

When lighting is dim, the AF-assist illuminator (page 196) may light when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway.
Step 4 Viewing and Deleting Pictures

Viewing Pictures (Playback Mode)

Press the (Playback) button.

- The last picture shot is displayed in full-frame playback mode.
- Press the multi selector ▲ or ▼ to view the previous image. Press ▼ or ▶ to view the next image. Continue holding down ▲, ▼, ◀ or ▶ to scroll quickly through pictures. Pictures can also be chosen by rotating the command dial.
- Pictures may be briefly displayed at low resolution immediately after switching to the previous or next picture.
- To return to shooting mode, press the ◀ button again or press the shutter-release button or (movie-record) button.
- ▼ is displayed when pictures stored in the internal memory are displayed. When a memory card is inserted, ▼ is not displayed and pictures stored on the memory card are displayed.

When the Monitor Is Turned Off to Save Power

When the power-on lamp blinks, press the ◀ button to turn on the monitor again (199).

Options Available in Playback Mode

For details, see “More on Playback” (111) or “Editing Pictures” (146).

Pressing the [ ] Button to Turn on the Camera

When the camera is off, holding down the ◀ button turns on the camera in playback mode. The lens does not extend.

Viewing Pictures

- Press the [ ] button to switch between using the monitor and viewfinder display (16).
- Press the DISP button to switch between showing and hiding the photo information or shooting information that is displayed on the monitor (17).
- Pictures that were shot using face priority (97) or pet detection (59) will be rotated automatically when displayed in full-frame playback mode according to the orientation of the face (except for pictures shot when continuous (76) or Exposure bracketing (94) was set).
- When images captured with the continuous shooting feature are displayed, each series of images is treated as a group, and only the group’s “key picture” is displayed (see “Playing Images Captured Using Continuous Shooting Mode (Sequence)” (113) for more information).
Step 4 Viewing and Deleting Pictures

Deleting Unnecessary Images

1. Press the button to delete the image currently displayed on the monitor.
   - To exit without deleting, press the button.

2. Press the multi selector ▲ or ▼ to choose the desired deletion method and press the OK button.
   - Current image: Only the current image or voice memo (143) is deleted.
   - Erase selected images: Multiple images can be selected and deleted.
     See “Operating the Erase Selected Images Screen” for more information.
   - All images: All images are deleted.

3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select Yes and press the OK button.
   - Deleted images cannot be recovered.
   - To cancel, select No and press the OK button.

Operating the Erase Selected Images Screen

1. Press the multi selector ◀ or ▶ to choose an image to be deleted and press ▲ to add ☑ to the image.
   - To undo the selection, press ▼ to remove ☑.
   - Rotate the zoom control (4) toward T (🚫) to switch back to full-frame playback or W (召回) to display thumbnails.

2. Add ☑ to all desired images and then press the OK button to confirm the selection.
   - A confirmation dialog is displayed. Follow the instructions displayed on the monitor.

Notes on Deletion
- Deleted images cannot be restored. Transfer important images to a computer before deleting them.
- Protected images cannot be deleted (139).
- Deleting images captured with the continuous shooting feature → “Deleting Images in a Sequence” (114)

Deleting the Last Image Captured While in Shooting Mode
- In shooting mode, press the button to delete the last image captured.
Using the Flash

In dark locations or when the subject is backlit, you can shoot pictures with a flash by raising the flash. You can set a flash mode that suits the shooting conditions.

- The flash has a range of about 0.5 to 8.0 m (1 ft. 8 in. to 26 ft.) at the wide-angle zoom position, and about 2.2 to 4.5 m (7 ft. 3 in. to 14 ft.) at the telephoto zoom position (when ISO sensitivity is set to Auto).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flash Mode Setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Auto</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Auto with red-eye reduction</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Off</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fill flash</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Slow sync</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rear-curtain sync</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Flash Mode Setting**

- The default flash mode setting varies with the shooting mode (44).
  - (auto) mode: $ \text{Auto}$
  - SCENE (Scene): Options vary depending on the scenes (46 to 59).
  - (Night landscape): fixed at $ $ (Off)
  - (Night portrait): fixed at $ $ (auto with red-eye reduction)
  - (Backlighting): fixed at $ $ (fill flash) (when HDR is Off), fixed at $ $ (Off) (when HDR is On) (50)
  - (Smart portrait): $ \text{Auto}$ (auto flash) (when blink proof is Off), fixed at $ $ (Off) (when blink proof is On) (68).
  - P, S, A, M, U: $ \text{Auto}$
- This feature cannot be used simultaneously with certain features. See “Functions that Cannot be Applied Simultaneously” (104) for more information.
- In the following situations, the setting for flash mode is stored in the camera’s memory even after the camera is turned off.
  - When shooting mode P, S, A or M is used
  - When shooting with $ $ (Auto with red-eye reduction) in (auto) mode
Setting the Flash Mode

1 Press the (flash pop-up) button.
   • Flash is raised.
   • When the flash is lowered, the flash mode is fixed at (Off).

2 Press (flash mode) on the multi selector.
   • The flash mode menu is displayed.

3 Press the multi selector ▲ or ▼ to choose the desired mode and press the OK button.
   • The mode selected for the flash is displayed.
   • When AUTO (Auto) is applied, AUTO is only displayed for a few seconds even if monitor indicators (17) are turned on.
   • If a setting is not applied by pressing the OK button within a few seconds, the selection will be canceled.

Lowering the Flash
When not using the flash, lower it by gently pushing it down.
Using the Flash

**Shooting When Lighting is Dim or When the Flash is Set to \( \text{On} \) (Off)**

- Use of a tripod is recommended to stabilize the camera during shooting and avoid the effects of camera shake. When the camera is stabilized with a tripod, set **Vibration reduction** on the setup menu to **Off**.
- **ISO** may be displayed in the shooting screen. When **ISO** is displayed, the ISO sensitivity has increased automatically.
- The noise reduction function may operate with some shooting conditions such as dim lighting. When the noise reduction function operates, it may take more time to save images.

**Note on Using the Flash**

Reflections from dust particles in the air may appear as bright spots in pictures. To reduce these reflections, set the flash to **Off**, or shoot pictures with the flash lowered.

**Flash Indicator**

The flash indicator shows the flash status when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway down.

- On: Flash fires when picture is shot.
- Blinks: Flash is charging. Wait a few seconds and try again.
- Off: Flash does not fire when picture is shot.

**Red-eye Reduction**

This camera uses advanced red-eye reduction (“In-Camera Red-Eye Fix”). Pre-flashes are fired repeatedly at low intensity before the main flash, reducing the red-eye effect. Additionally, if the camera detects red eye while saving an image, the affected area will be processed to reduce red-eye before the image is saved.

Note the following when taking pictures:

- Due to pre-flashes, there is a slight lag between when the shutter-release button is pressed and when the picture is shot.
- The time required to save the picture increases slightly.
- Red-eye reduction may not produce the desired results in some situations.
- In extremely rare instances, areas not subject to red-eye may be affected by advanced red-eye reduction processing. In these cases, choose another mode and try again.

When **Red-eye reduction** on the setup menu is set to **Pre-flash off**, the shutter is released immediately when the shutter-release button is pressed all the way.
Taking Pictures with the Self-Timer

The self-timer is suitable for taking group pictures and reducing the vibration when the shutter-release button is pressed. When using the self-timer, use of a tripod is recommended. Set Vibration reduction (193) in the setup menu (185) to Off when using a tripod to stabilize the camera.

1. Press (self-timer) on the multi selector.
   • The self-timer menu is displayed.

2. Press the multi selector ▲ or ▼ to choose 10s or 2s and press the OK button.
   • 10s (ten seconds): suitable for group pictures
   • 2s (two seconds): suitable for preventing camera shake
   • The mode selected for the self-timer is displayed.
   • If the OK button is not pressed within a few seconds, the selection will be canceled.

3. Frame the picture and press the shutter-release button halfway.
   • The focus and exposure are set.

4. Press the shutter-release button the rest of the way down.
   • The self-timer starts, and the number of seconds remaining before the shutter is released is displayed. The self-timer lamp blinks while the timer is counting down. About one second before the shutter is released, the lamp stops blinking and remains lit.
   • When the shutter is released, the self-timer turns OFF.
   • To stop the timer before a picture is taken, press the shutter-release button again.
Using Focus Mode

Choose a focus mode according to the desired scene.

**AF**  
**Auto**  
Camera automatically adjusts focus according to distance to subject. Use when the distance from subject to lens is 50 cm (1 ft. 8 in.) or more, or 2.2 m (7 ft. 3 in.) or more when camera is zoomed in to the maximum telephoto position.

**pearance close-up**  
Use for close-ups of flowers or small objects. The closest shooting distance will vary according to the magnification of the zoom. In the zoom position where the icon and zoom indicator light in green (wide-angle position from the icon), the camera can focus on subjects as close as about 10 cm (4 in.) from the lens. At the zoom position that is three increments from the maximum wide-angle position to the telephoto position, the camera can focus on subjects as close as about 1 cm (0.4 in.) from the lens.

**Infinity**  
Use when shooting distant scenes through window glass or when shooting landscapes. When the shutter-release button is pressed halfway, the focus area or focus indicator (8) always lights in green. However, the camera may not be able to focus on nearby objects. The flash mode is set to (off).

**MF**  
**Manual focus**  
The focus can be adjusted for any subject that is a distance of 1 cm (0.4 in.) to infinity from the lens (42).

### Focus Modes Available in Each Shooting Mode

|  | P. S. A. M. U | SCENE |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **AF (Autofocus)** | ![1] | ![1] | 2 | ![2] | ![2] | ![2] | ![2] | ![2] |

1 Default setting for each shooting mode.
2 Available focus modes and default setting vary between different scene modes (46 to 59).

### The Focus Mode Setting
- For shooting modes P, S, A, and M, the changed focus mode setting will be stored in the camera’s memory even after the camera is turned off.
- This feature cannot be used simultaneously with certain features. See “Functions that Cannot be Applied Simultaneously” (104) for more information.
Setting the Focus Mode

1. Press (focus mode) on the multi selector.
   - The focus mode menu is displayed.

2. Press ▲ or ▼ on the multi selector to choose the desired focus mode and press the OK button.
   - The mode selected for focus mode is displayed.
   - When AF (autofocus) is applied, AF is only displayed for a few seconds even if monitor indicators (17) are turned on.
   - If a setting is not applied by pressing the OK button within a few seconds, the selection will be cancelled.

Macro Close-up
When using shooting mode P, S, A, M or U, if the shooting menu Autofocus mode (101) is set to Full-time AF, the camera will continually focus until you press the shutter-release button halfway and the focus locks. A sound will be heard while the camera focuses.
In other shooting modes, Full-time AF is turned on automatically when macro mode is turned on (except Pet portrait scene mode).

Infinity
If you set focus mode to infinity while using (auto) mode or the P, S, A, M and U modes, the focus area will not be displayed on the screen.
Using Manual Focus

Available when the shooting mode is P, S, A, M, U or the Sports scene mode. Select a shooting mode with the mode dial (44).

1. Press \(\text{\textregistered}\) (focus mode) on the multi selector to display the setup menu for focus mode.
   - Use the multi selector to choose MF (manual focus) and press the OK button.
   - MF is displayed on the top of the monitor, and the image area and the enlarged center of the picture are displayed at the same time.

2. Adjust the focus.
   - Use the multi selector to adjust the focus while viewing the image on the monitor.
   - Press \(\Delta\) to focus on far subjects.
   - Press \(\nabla\) to focus on near subjects.
   - Press the shutter-release button halfway to check the composition. Press the shutter-release button the rest of the way down to take the picture.

3. Press the OK button.
   - The set focus is locked. You can continue shooting with the locked focus.
   - To readjust the focus, press the OK button again to display the screen in step 2.
   - To change back to autofocus, return to step 1 and choose any setting other than MF.

\(\text{\textregistered}\) (Manual Focus)

- In step 2, the figure displayed with the gauge at the right of the monitor indicates an approximate distance (m) at which the subject can be in focus when the gauge is near the center. Depending on the zoom position, 1 (wide-angle position), 3 or 5 (telephoto position) is displayed. To see whether the subject is in focus, check the subject on the monitor.
- Press the shutter-release button halfway to preview an approximate depth of field (the area in focus behind and in front of the subject).
- Set Assign side zoom control (198) in the setup menu (185) to Manual focus to focus by using the side zoom control instead of \(\Delta\) or \(\nabla\) in step 2.
- The digital zoom is not available.
Adjusting Brightness (Exposure Compensation)

By adjusting exposure compensation when taking pictures, overall image brightness can be adjusted to make images brighter or darker.

1. Press (exposure compensation) on the multi selector.
   - The exposure compensation guide and histogram are displayed.

2. Press the multi selector ▲ or ▼ to select a compensation value.
   - To make the image brighter, apply positive (+) exposure compensation.
   - To make the image darker, apply negative (−) exposure compensation.

3. Press the OK button to set the compensation value.
   - If the OK button is not pressed within a few seconds, the selection is set and the setting menu disappears.
   - When an exposure compensation value other than 0.0 is applied, the value is displayed with the ☻ indicator on the monitor.

4. Press the shutter-release button to take a picture.
   - To cancel the exposure compensation setting, return to step 1 and change the value to 0.0.

Exposure Compensation Value
- The exposure compensation value applied in P, S or A mode is saved in the camera’s memory even after the camera is turned off.
- When the shooting mode is M (manual) mode (74) or the scene mode is Fireworks show (57), the exposure compensation cannot be used.

Using the Histogram
A histogram is a graph showing the distribution of tones in the image. Use as a guide when using exposure compensation and shooting without the flash.
- The horizontal axis corresponds to pixel brightness, with dark tones to the left and bright tones to the right. The vertical axis shows the number of pixels.
- Increasing exposure compensation shifts tone distribution to the right, and decreasing it shifts tone distribution to the left.
More on Shooting

Selecting Scenes for Shooting (Mode Dial)

Rotate the mode dial and align an icon to the mark to select one of the following shooting modes.

- **Auto mode (A)**

- **Scene mode (A)**
  - Shoot with settings suitable for the scene by choosing one of the scene modes.
  - **SCENE** (Scene): Choose the desired scene from 15 different scene types, and the camera’s settings are automatically optimized for the selected scene.
  - In Scene auto selector mode, the camera automatically selects the optimum scene mode for simpler shooting.
  - **Night landscape**: Produces night landscape shots with reduced blurring and noise, or capture the atmosphere of a night landscape with a slow shutter speed.
  - **Night portrait**: The flash fires to light the portrait subject while preserving the atmosphere of the evening or night view.
  - **Backlighting**: The flash fires to prevent the backlit subject from being hidden in shadow, or the HDR function can be used to shoot scenes with high contrast.

- **P, S, A, M mode (A)**
  - Choose these modes for greater control over shutter speed and aperture value.

- **U User setting mode (A)**
  - Setting combinations that are frequently used for shooting can be saved. The saved settings can be immediately retrieved for shooting simply by rotating the mode dial to U.

- **Smart portrait mode (A)**
  - The camera detects smiling faces using face priority and releases the shutter automatically. The Skin softening function makes a human subject’s skin appear smoother.
Shooting Suited to Scenes (Scene Mode)

When one of the following scenes is selected using the mode dial or the scene menu, images are captured using settings that are optimized for the selected scene.

- For scene modes that use the flash, be sure to press the flash pop-up button to raise the flash before shooting.
- Choose a scene type from the scene menu and rotate the zoom control toward to view a description (help) of that scene. To return to the original screen, rotate the zoom control toward again.

**Image Quality and Image Size**

If you press the MENU button in scene mode, you can set Image quality (83) and Image size (84). Changes made to the image quality and image size settings apply to all shooting modes (except for shooting mode U).
Shooting Suited to Scenes (Scene Mode)

Shooting in the Scene Selected by the Camera (Scene Auto Selector)

By simply framing a picture, the camera automatically selects the optimum scene mode from the following for simpler shooting.

- e: Auto mode (general shooting)
- g: Portrait
- i: Landscape
- j: Close-up
- k: Scene
- l: Night portrait
- m: Night landscape
- n: Backlighting

1. Rotate the mode dial to SCENE.

2. Press the MENU button to display the scene menu, choose Scene auto selector with the multi selector and press the OK button.
   - Scene auto selector is enabled.
   - When the flash is not raised, the message The flash is lowered. is displayed.
   - Press the (flash pop-up) button to raise the flash.

3. Frame the subject and take the picture.
   - The shooting mode icon changes.
   - Press the shutter-release button halfway to set the focus and exposure. When the subject is in focus, the focus area (active focus area) lights in green.
   - Press the shutter-release button the rest of the way down to take the picture.
Notes on Scene Auto Selector

• The digital zoom is not available.
• Depending upon shooting conditions, the camera may not select the desired scene mode. Should this occur, switch to (Auto) mode (28) or choose the desired scene mode manually (48).

Focusing in Scene Auto Selector

• In Scene auto selector, the camera detects and focuses on a face (see “Shooting with Face Priority” (97) for more information).
• When the shooting mode icon is or (Close-up), in the same way as when the AF area mode (95) is set to Auto, the camera automatically selects one or more of the nine focus areas containing the subject closest to the camera.

Shooting with Night landscape and Night portrait When Using Scene Auto Selector

• If the camera switches to (Night landscape) when using Scene auto selector, pictures are shot continuously, and the camera combines these pictures to save a single picture.
• If the camera switches to (Night portrait) when using Scene auto selector, flash mode is fixed at slow sync with red-eye reduction for shooting human subjects (the camera does not shoot continuously).
• In dark surroundings, the use of a tripod is recommended. Set Vibration reduction (193) to Off when using a tripod to stabilize the camera.

Flash

• (Auto) (default setting) or (Off) flash mode settings (36) can be applied.
  - When (Auto) is applied, the camera automatically chooses the optimum flash mode setting for the scene mode it has selected.
  - When (Off) is set, the flash does not fire even when the flash is raised.
• If you do not want to use the flash, you can shoot while the flash is lowered.

Functions Available in Scene Auto Selector

• Self-timer (39) and exposure compensation (43) settings can be adjusted.
• The (focus mode) button (12, 40) on the multi selector is not available.
Selecting a Scene Mode to Take Pictures (Features)

- The mode dial can be used to select scenes when shooting (44).
- See “Shooting in the Scene Selected by the Camera (Scene Auto Selector)” (46) for more information on Scene auto selector scene mode.
- The shown for each scene is the setting for the flash mode when the flash is raised (36). is the setting for the Self-timer (39), is the setting for focus mode (40) and is the setting for exposure compensation (43).

Night landscape

Use this mode to capture the ambience of night landscapes. Press the MENU button to select Hand-held or Tripod in Night landscape.

- **Hand-held** (default setting): This enables you to shoot with the minimum of camera shake and noise even when holding the camera by hand.
  - The icon is displayed on the shooting screen.
  - When the icon at the top left of the monitor lights in green, press the shutter-release button all the way to shoot a series of pictures, which will be combined into a single image and saved.
  - Once the shutter-release button is pressed all the way, hold the camera steady without moving it until a still picture is displayed. After taking a picture, do not turn the camera off before the monitor switches to the shooting screen.
  - The angle of view (image area) seen in the saved image will be narrower than that seen on the monitor at the time of shooting.

- **Tripod**: Select this mode when the camera is stabilized, such as with a tripod.
  - The icon is displayed on the shooting screen.
  - **Vibration reduction** (193) is automatically set to Off regardless of the applied option in the setup menu (185).
  - Press the shutter-release button all the way to shoot a single picture at slow shutter speeds.

- Camera focuses at infinity. When the shutter-release button is pressed halfway, the focus area always lights in green. However, because the camera focuses at infinity, it may not be able to focus on nearby objects.
- The digital zoom is not available.
- AF-assist illuminator (196) does not light.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Off*</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>0.0*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

* Other settings can be selected.

Noise reduction is performed for pictures shot in scene modes with NR, so they may take longer to record.
Shooting Suited to Scenes (Scene Mode)

Night portrait

Use this mode for portraits taken at sunset or at night. Flash is used to illuminate the subject while maintaining the mood of the background.

Press the MENU button to select **Hand-held** or **Tripod** in **Night portrait**.

- **Hand-held**: This enables you to shoot with the minimum of camera shake and noise even when holding the camera by hand.
  - The 📸 icon is displayed on the shooting screen.
  - When the 📸 icon at the top left of the monitor lights in green, press the shutter-release button all the way to shoot a series of pictures, which will be combined into a single image and saved.
  - Once the shutter-release button is pressed all the way, hold the camera steady without moving it until a still picture is displayed. After taking a picture, do not turn the camera off before the monitor switches to the shooting screen.
  - The angle of view (image area) seen in the saved image will be narrower than that seen on the monitor at the time of shooting.
  - If the subject moves while the camera is shooting continuously, the image may be distorted, overlapped, or blurred.

- **Tripod** (default setting): Select this mode when the camera is stabilized, such as with a tripod.
  - The 📸 icon is displayed on the shooting screen.
  - **Vibration reduction** (193) is automatically set to Off regardless of the applied option in the setup menu (185).
  - Press the shutter-release button all the way to shoot a single picture at slow shutter speeds.

- Shoot pictures with the flash raised.
- The digital zoom is not available.
- The camera automatically detects and focuses on a face (see “Shooting with Face Priority” (97) for more information).
  - If the camera detects multiple faces, the camera focuses on the face closest to the camera.
  - After the Skin softening feature makes the subject’s skin appear smoother (up to three people), the camera records the image (66).
  - If no faces are recognized, the camera focuses on the subject at the center of the frame.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>📸</th>
<th>📸</th>
<th>📸</th>
<th>📸</th>
<th>📸</th>
<th>📸</th>
<th>📸</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1  | Fill flash is used with red-eye reduction.  
| 2  | Other settings can be selected.  

**NR**: Noise reduction is performed for pictures shot in scene modes with **NR**, so they may take longer to record.
Shooting Suited to Scenes (Scene Mode)

Backlighting

Use when light is coming from behind the subject, throwing features or details into shadow. Press the MENU button to adjust HDR (high dynamic range) composite settings in HDR for the shooting scene.

- When HDR is set to Off (default setting): The flash fires to prevent the subject from being hidden in shadow.
  - Shoot pictures with the flash raised.
  - Press the shutter-release button all the way to shoot a single picture.

- When HDR is set to On: Use when taking pictures with very bright and dark areas in the same frame.
  - The HDR icon is displayed on the shooting screen. If there are very bright areas and very dark areas in the frame, the icon lights in green.
  - The digital zoom is not available.
  - When the shutter-release button is pressed all the way, the camera shoots pictures continuously with a high shutter speed, and saves the following two images.
    - An image processed by D-Lighting (149) at the time of shooting
    - HDR composite image (the effects of over-exposure and under-exposure are reduced)
  - The second image saved is an HDR composite image. If only one image can be saved, an image processed by D-Lighting is the only image saved.
  - Once the shutter-release button is pressed all the way, hold the camera steady without moving it until a still picture is displayed. After taking a picture, it takes some time to save the image. Do not turn the camera off before the monitor switches to the shooting screen.
  - The angle of view (image area) seen in the saved image will be narrower than that seen on the monitor at the time of shooting.

- The camera focuses on the subject at the center of the frame.

<p>| | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>Shooting Suited to Scenes (Scene Mode)</code></td>
<td><code>Backlighting</code></td>
<td><code>Use when light is coming from behind the subject, throwing features or details into shadow. Press the MENU button to adjust HDR (high dynamic range) composite settings in HDR for the shooting scene.</code></td>
<td><code>Use when HDR is set to Off (default setting): The flash fires to prevent the subject from being hidden in shadow.</code></td>
<td><code>Shoot pictures with the flash raised.</code></td>
<td><code>Press the shutter-release button all the way to shoot a single picture.</code></td>
<td><code>Use when HDR is set to On: Use when taking pictures with very bright and dark areas in the same frame.</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SCENE ➔ 🌸 Portrait

Use this mode for portraits.

- The camera automatically detects and focuses on a face (see “Shooting with Face Priority” (97) for more information).
- If the camera detects multiple faces, the camera focuses on the face closest to the camera.
- After the Skin softening feature makes the subject’s skin appear smoother (up to three people), the camera records the image (66).
- If no faces are detected, the camera focuses on the subject at the center of the frame.
- The digital zoom is not available.

* Other settings can be selected.

SCENE ➔ 🌇 Landscape

Use this mode for vivid landscapes and cityscapes.

- The camera focuses at infinity. When the shutter-release button is pressed halfway, the focus area or focus indicator (8) always lights in green. However, because the camera focuses at infinity, it may not be able to focus on nearby objects.
- AF-assist illuminator (196) does not light.

* Other settings can be selected.
Shooting Suited to Scenes (Scene Mode)

**SCENE ➔  Sports**

Use this mode for dynamic action shots that freeze the action in a single shot and record motion in a series of pictures. With continuous shooting, instantaneous movements of moving subjects can be captured clearly.

- The camera focuses on the subject at the center of the frame. The camera continuously adjusts the focus until the shutter-release button is pressed halfway to lock the focus.
- While the shutter-release button is pressed all the way, up to five pictures are shot at a rate of about eight frames per second (fps) when Image quality is set to **Normal** and Image size is set to **4000×3000**.
- Focus, exposure and white balance are fixed at values determined with the first shot in each series.
- The frame rate with continuous shooting may vary, depending upon the current image quality setting, image size setting, and the memory card used.
- AF-assist illuminator (196) does not light.

<p>| | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
<td>AF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MF (manual focus) can be selected.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Other settings can be selected.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SCENE ➔  Party/indoor**

Suitable for taking pictures in parties. Captures the effects of candlelight and other indoor background lighting.

- The camera focuses on the subject at the center of the frame.
- Hold the camera steadily as pictures are easily affected by camera shake. When shooting under low lighting, use of a tripod is recommended. Set Vibration reduction (193) to **Off** when using a tripod to stabilize the camera during shooting.

<p>| | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
<td>AF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Slow sync with red-eye reduction flash mode may be used. Other settings can be selected.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Other settings can be selected.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SCENE ➔ Beach
Captures the brightness of such subjects as beaches, or sunlit expanses of water.
- The camera focuses on the subject at the center of the frame.

<p>| | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Other settings can be selected.

### SCENE ➔ Snow
Captures the brightness of such subjects as sunlit snowfields.
- The camera focuses on the subject at the center of the frame.

<p>| | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Other settings can be selected.

### SCENE ➔ Sunset
Preserves the deep hues seen in sunsets and sunrises.
- The camera focuses on the subject at the center of the frame.

<p>| | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Other settings can be selected.

[5]: Use of a tripod is recommended in scenes with which [5] is indicated. Set *Vibration reduction* (193) to **Off** when using a tripod to stabilize the camera.
Shooting Suited to Scenes (Scene Mode)

**SCENE → 🌅 Dusk/dawn**

Preserves the colors seen in the weak natural light before sunrise or after sunset.

- The camera focuses at infinity. When the shutter-release button is pressed halfway, the focus area or focus indicator (8) always lights in green. However, because the camera focuses at infinity, it may not be able to focus on nearby objects.
- AF-assist illuminator (196) does not light.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>🌅</th>
<th>🌅</th>
<th>🌅</th>
<th>Off*</th>
<th>🌅</th>
<th>🌅</th>
<th>0.0*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

* Other settings can be selected.

アイ: Use of a tripod is recommended in scenes with which ア is indicated. Set **Vibration reduction** (193) to Off when using a tripod to stabilize the camera.

NR: Noise reduction is performed for pictures shot in scene modes with NR, so they may take longer to record.
SCENE ➔ Close-up

Photograph flowers, insects and other small objects at close range.

- The focus mode (40) setting is changed to (macro close-up) and the camera automatically zooms to the closest position to the subject where the camera can shoot.

- The closest distance at which the camera can focus varies depending on the zoom position. In the zoom position where the icon and zoom indicator light in green (wide-angle position from the icon), the camera can focus on subjects as close as about 10 cm (4 in.) from the lens. At the zoom position that is three increments from the maximum wide-angle position to the telephoto position, the camera can focus on subjects as close as about 1 cm (0.4 in.) from the lens.

- **AF area mode** is set to Manual to enable the focus area to be chosen (95). Press the button, and then press the multi selector , , or to move the focus area. To adjust the following settings, press the button to temporarily cancel focus area selection, and then adjust each setting.
  - Flash mode or self-timer
  - Exposure compensation

- The camera continuously focuses using autofocus until you press the shutter-release button halfway to lock the focus.

- As pictures are easily affected by camera shake, be sure that Vibration reduction (193) is enabled and hold the camera steadily.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>(Flash On)</th>
<th>(Flash Off)</th>
<th>Off</th>
<th>Close-up 1</th>
<th>Close-up 2</th>
<th>(Vibration reduction)</th>
<th>0.02</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Other settings can be selected. Note that when shooting with the flash, the flash may be unable to light the entire subject at distances of less than 50 cm (1 ft. 8 in.).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Other settings can be selected.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**SCENE ➔ Food**

Use this mode when taking pictures of food.

- The focus mode (40) setting is changed to macro (macro close-up) and the camera automatically zooms to the closest position to the subject where the camera can shoot.

- The closest distance at which the camera can focus varies depending on the zoom position. In the zoom position where the icon and zoom indicator light in green (wide-angle position from the icon), the camera can focus on subjects as close as about 10 cm (4 in.) from the lens. At the zoom position that is three increments from the maximum wide-angle position to the telephoto position, the camera can focus on subjects as close as about 1 cm (0.4 in.) from the lens.

- You can adjust hue within a slider display at the left of the monitor. Press the multi selector ▲ to increase the red hue, and ▼ to increase the blue hue. The hue adjustments are stored in the camera’s memory even after the camera is turned off.

- **AF area mode** is set to Manual to enable the focus area to be chosen (95). Press the button, and then press the multi selector ▲, ▼, ◀ or ▶ to move the focus area.
  To adjust the following settings, press the button to temporarily cancel focus area selection, and then adjust each setting.
  - Hue
  - Self-timer
  - Exposure compensation

- The camera focuses continuously until focus is locked by pressing the shutter-release button halfway.

- As pictures are easily affected by camera shake, be sure that Vibration reduction (193) is enabled and hold the camera steadily.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Off*</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>0.0*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Other settings can be selected.
SCENE ➔ 🏛 Museum

Use indoors where flash photography is prohibited (for example, in museums and art galleries) or in other situations in which you do not want to use the flash.

- The camera focuses on the subject at the center of the frame.
- BSS (Best Shot Selector) (A76) can be used for shooting.
- As pictures are easily affected by camera shake, be sure that Vibration reduction (193) is enabled and hold the camera steadily.
- AF-assist illuminator (196) does not light.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Off</th>
<th></th>
<th>AF</th>
<th>0.0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Other settings can be selected.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(macro close-up) can be selected.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SCENE ➔ 🎆 Fireworks show

Slow shutter speeds are used to capture the expanding burst of light from fireworks.

- The camera focuses at infinity. When the shutter-release button is pressed halfway, the focus indicator (8) always lights in green. However, because the camera focuses at infinity, it may not be able to focus on nearby objects.
- AF-assist illuminator (196) does not light.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Off</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>0.0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

SCENE ➔ 📜 Black and white copy

Provides clear pictures of text or drawings on a white board or in print.

- The camera focuses on the subject at the center of the frame.
- Use (macro close-up) mode at focus mode (40) with this mode to shoot pictures at close distances.
- Colored text and drawings may not show up well.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Off</th>
<th></th>
<th>AF</th>
<th>0.0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Other settings can be selected.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(macro close-up) can be selected.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

⚠️: Use of a tripod is recommended in scenes with which ⚠ is indicated. Set Vibration reduction (193) to Off when using a tripod to stabilize the camera.
Shooting Suited to Scenes (Scene Mode)

Use this mode for shooting panorama pictures.
Select Easy panorama or Panorama assist on the screen that is displayed when Panorama scene mode is selected.

- **Easy panorama** (default setting): Shoots panorama pictures that can be played back on the camera by moving the camera in the direction you want to create a panorama picture.
  ➔ See “Taking Pictures with Easy Panorama” (60).
  ➔ See “Viewing Pictures Recorded with Easy Panorama” (62).

- **Panorama assist**: Shoots multiple pictures while confirming the seams. Transfer pictures to a computer and use the supplied Panorama Maker 5 software (177) to join them in a single panorama.
  ➔ See “Taking Pictures with Panorama Assist” (63).

---

### Note on Printing Panorama Pictures

When printing panorama pictures, a full view may not be printed depending on the printer settings. Additionally, printing may not be available depending on the printer.
For more information, see your printer’s manual or contact a digital photo lab.
SCENE ➔ 🐶 Pet portrait

Use this mode for shooting pictures of dogs or cats. The camera detects and focuses on the face of a dog or cat. When the subject is in focus, the shutter is released automatically (Pet portrait auto release (default setting)) and the camera shoots three pictures.

- Detected faces are displayed in a double frame indicating the focus area, and when a face is in focus, this double frame lights in green.
  Up to five pet faces can be detected simultaneously. If the camera detects multiple faces, the double-frame focus area is displayed around the largest face on the monitor, and single-frame borders are displayed around the other faces.

- Even if a pet’s face is not detected, press the shutter-release button to release the shutter.
  - If a pet’s face is not detected, the camera focuses on the subject at the center of the frame.
- Press the (continuous shooting mode) button (24) to change the continuous settings.
  - Single: One picture is shot each time the shutter-release button is pressed. When Single is selected, is displayed for a few seconds on the shooting screen.
  - Continuous (default setting): In Pet portrait auto release (default setting), the camera shoots three pictures when it focuses on the detected face (Frame rate: up to about 1.8 fps when the image quality is Normal and the image size is 4000×3000).
    When pet portrait auto release is not used, the camera shoots about 24 pictures at a rate of up to about 1.8 frames per second while the shutter-release button is pressed all the way (when the image quality is Normal and the image size is 4000×3000). When Continuous is selected, is displayed on the shooting screen.
- Press the multi selector (5) to change the pet portrait auto release settings.
  - Pet portrait auto release (default setting): When the camera focuses on the detected face, the shutter is released automatically. When Pet portrait auto release is selected, is displayed on the shooting screen.
  - Off: Press the shutter-release button to release the shutter.
- Pet portrait auto release is automatically set to Off in the following situations.
  - When continuous shooting using pet portrait auto release is repeated five times
  - When the camera resumes from standby mode for saving power (23)
  - When the internal memory or memory card becomes full
  To continue shooting using Pet portrait auto release, press the multi selector (5) and reset.

- The digital zoom is not available.
- AF-assist illuminator (196) does not light. Button and shutter sounds (199) are disabled.
- In some cases, dogs or cats may not be detected or other animals may be detected, depending on the distance between the camera and the pet, where the pet is facing, how fast it is moving, the brightness, and other shooting conditions.
Taking Pictures with Easy Panorama

1. Rotate the mode dial to **SCENE**.

2. Press the **MENU** button to display the scene menu screen, choose **Panorama** with the multi selector and press the **OK** button.

3. Choose **EASY Easy panorama** and press the **OK** button.

4. Select the shooting range from **STD Normal (180°)** or **WIDE Wide (360°)**, and press the **OK** button.
   - The image size (W × H) when the camera is held in landscape orientation is as follows.
     - **STD Normal (180°)**: 3200 × 560 when the camera is moved horizontally, 1024 × 3200 when the camera is moved vertically
     - **WIDE Wide (360°)**: 6400 × 560 when the camera is moved horizontally, 1024 × 6400 when the camera is moved vertically
   - For the image size when the camera is held in “tall” orientation, the combinations of the moving direction and W × H are the opposites of the above.
5 Frame the first portion of the panorama scene, and press the shutter-release button halfway to adjust the focus.
   • The zoom is fixed at the wide-angle position.
   • The framing guide is displayed on the screen.
   • The camera focuses on the subject at the center of the frame.
   • Exposure compensation (43) can be adjusted.
   • If the focus or exposure cannot be set for the main subject, try the focus lock (33).

6 Press the shutter-release button all the way, and release it.
   • The ▶ icon showing the current panorama direction is displayed.

7 Move the camera straight and slowly in one of the four directions to start shooting.
   • When the camera detects the panorama direction, the shooting starts.
   • The guide showing the current shooting point is displayed.
   • When the guide showing the shooting point reaches the end, the shooting ends.

Example of moving the camera

• Hold the camera steadily and move it horizontally or vertically, as in drawing an arc.
• Move the camera from end to end within about 15 seconds when the panorama range is 180°, and within about 30 seconds when it is 360°.
Shooting Suited to Scenes (Scene Mode)

**Notes on Easy Panorama Shooting**
- The image area seen in the saved image will be narrower than that seen on the monitor at the time of shooting.
- When the camera movement speed is too fast or there is a large amount of camera shake, the shooting ends in an error.
- Panorama pictures are not saved when the shooting stops before reaching half of the panorama range.
- When the shooting reaches more than half of the panorama range but finishes before the end point, the range that is not shot will be recorded as a gray area.

**Viewing Pictures Recorded with Easy Panorama**

Switch to playback mode (34, 111), display the picture recorded with easy panorama in full-frame playback mode and press the OK button. The camera displays the short side of the picture filling the entire screen and scrolls the picture automatically.

- The picture is scrolled in the direction of the panorama shooting.
- Press the multi selector to fast forward or rewind. Playback controls are displayed at the top of the monitor during playback. When you choose a playback control with the multi selector ◀ or ▶ and press the OK button, the following operations can be performed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To</th>
<th>Use</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rewind</td>
<td>◀</td>
<td>Scroll quickly back while the OK button is pressed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advance</td>
<td>▶</td>
<td>Scroll quickly forward while the OK button is pressed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pause</td>
<td></td>
<td>The following operations can be performed with the playback controls at the top of the monitor while playback is paused.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>◀</td>
<td>Rewind while the OK button is pressed.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>◀</td>
<td>Scroll while the OK button is pressed.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Restart the automatic scroll.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End</td>
<td></td>
<td>Return to full-frame playback mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The pictures can also be scrolled by rotating the command dial.

**Note on Viewing Pictures Recorded with Easy Panorama**

Panorama pictures recorded with functions other than easy panorama of the COOLPIX P500 may not be scrolled or zoomed on this camera.
Taking Pictures with Panorama Assist

The camera focuses on the subject at the center of the frame. Using a tripod makes the composition easier. When the camera is stabilized with a tripod, set Vibration reduction (193) to Off in the setup menu (185).

1. Rotate the mode dial to SCENE.

2. Press the MENU button to display the scene menu screen, choose Panorama with the multi selector and press the OK button.

3. Choose ASSIST Panorama assist and press the OK button.
   - The ▶ icon is displayed to show the direction in which pictures are joined.

4. Use the multi selector to choose the direction and press the OK button.
   - Select the direction in which pictures are joined in the completed panorama: right (▷), left (◁), up (△) or down (▽).
   - The yellow icon (▷) moves to the direction pressed, so press the OK button to choose the direction. A white icon (▶) is displayed in the chosen direction.
   - Apply flash mode (36), self-timer (39), focus mode (40) and exposure compensation (43) settings with this step, if necessary.
   - Press the OK button again to reselect the direction.
5 Frame the first portion of the panorama scene and take the first picture.
   • 1/3 of the image will be displayed as translucent.

6 Shoot the next picture.
   • Match the outline of the next picture so that 1/3 of the frame overlaps the previous picture, and press the shutter-release button.
   • Repeat until you have taken the necessary number of pictures to complete the image.

7 Press the \( \text{OK} \) button when shooting is completed.
   • The camera returns to step 4.

![Notes on Panorama Assist](image)

- Set the flash mode, self-timer, focus mode and exposure compensation before releasing the shutter for the first picture. The settings cannot be changed after shooting the first picture. Pictures cannot be deleted, nor can zoom, image quality (83), or image size (84) be adjusted after shooting the first picture.
- The panorama series is terminated if the auto off function (199) triggers the standby mode during shooting. To prevent this, setting a longer time for the auto off function is recommended.

![AE/AF-L (exposure lock) Indicator](image)

When using panorama assist mode, all pictures in the panorama have the same exposure, white balance, and focus as the first picture of the panorama.

When the first picture is shot, AE/AF-L is displayed to indicate that exposure, white balance, and focus are locked.

![Panorama Creation](image)

Transfer pictures to a computer (174) and use Panorama Maker 5 (177) to join them in a single panorama.

Install Panorama Maker 5 on a computer using the supplied ViewNX 2 CD-ROM.

![More Information](image)

See “File and Folder Names” (215) for more information.
Taking Pictures of Smiling Faces (Smart Portrait Mode)

In the default setting, the camera detects smiling faces using face priority and releases the shutter automatically (smile timer function). The Skin softening function makes a human subject’s skin appear smoother.

1 Rotate the mode dial to \( \text{Smile} \) (Smart portrait).
   - The camera enters smart portrait mode.

2 Frame the picture.
   - Point the camera at the subject.
   - When the camera detects a face, the focus area containing the face is displayed with a double border.
   - Up to three faces can be detected. When more than one face is detected, the face closest to the center of the frame is framed by a double border and the others by single borders.
   - When more than one face is detected, press the \( \text{Smile} \) button to choose on which face to focus. Press \( \text{or} \) \( \text{on the multi selector to choose the face on which to focus and press the} \text{ button.} \)

3 The shutter is automatically released.
   - If the camera detects that the face framed by the double border is smiling, the Smile timer function (\( \text{A} \) 67) automatically releases the shutter.
   - Each time the shutter is released, automatic shooting using face detection and smiling face detection is repeated.

4 Finish shooting.
   - To finish automatic shooting of smiling faces, either turn the camera off, set Smile timer to Off, or rotate the mode dial to select another shooting mode.
Notes on Smart Portrait Mode
- The digital zoom is not available.
- Under some shooting conditions, faces and smiling faces may not be detected properly.
- See “Notes on Face Priority” (98) for more information.

Notes on Skin Softening
- When taking pictures with skin softening, the time required to save the pictures increases slightly.
- Depending on shooting conditions, even if the camera detects a face on the monitor at the time of shooting, effects of the skin softening function may not be visible, or areas other than the face may be processed. If the desired effect is not achieved, set Skin softening to Off and shoot again.
- The extent of skin softening effect that is applied cannot be set while using the Night portrait or Portrait scene modes.
- Skin softening can also be applied to pictures after they have been taken (150).

Auto Power Off When Using Smile Timer
When Smile timer is set to On, the auto off function (199) will turn the camera off in the following situations if no operations are performed.
- The camera is unable to detect any face.
- The camera has detected one or more faces, but is unable to detect a smiling face.

When the Self-timer Lamp Blinks
When using the Smile timer, the self-timer lamp blinks when the camera detects a face and flickers immediately after the shutter is released.

Releasing the Shutter Manually
The shutter can also be released by pressing the shutter-release button. If no faces are detected, the camera focuses on the subject at the center of the frame.

Functions Available in Smart Portrait Mode
- Flash mode is disabled when Blink proof is set to On. Flash mode (36) will be changed to AUTO (auto) when Blink proof is set to Off (other settings can be selected).
- If Smile timer is set to Off, self-timer (39) can be set.
- The focus mode is fixed at AF (autofocus).
- Exposure compensation (43) can be adjusted.
- If you press the MENU button to display the (Smart portrait) menu, you can change the settings for Image quality, Image size, Skin softening, Smile timer, or Blink proof.

More Information
See “Autofocus” (33) for more information.
Smart Portrait Menu

In the smart portrait mode, the following functions can be set when the MENU button (13) is pressed to display the  smart portrait menu.

- **Smile timer** and **Blink proof** cannot be used simultaneously.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Image quality</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Image quality</strong> (83) settings can be changed. Changes made to the image quality setting apply to all shooting modes (except for shooting mode U).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Image size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Image size</strong> (84) settings can be changed. Changes made to the image size setting apply to all shooting modes (except for shooting mode U).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skin softening</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set skin softening. When the shutter is released, the camera detects up to three faces and processes the image to make the faces appear smoother, then records the image. The effect of this feature can be set to <strong>High</strong>, <strong>Normal</strong> (default setting) or <strong>Low</strong>. When <strong>Off</strong> is selected, Skin softening is turned off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>•</strong> When Skin softening is enabled, the icon for the current setting is displayed on the monitor during shooting (8). When <strong>Off</strong> is selected, an icon for the current setting is not displayed. Additionally, the effects of the current skin softening setting cannot be previewed on the monitor while shooting. To confirm, view the pictures after shooting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Smile timer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>• On</strong> (default setting): Among the detected faces, if a smile is detected on the face that is framed by a double border, the camera automatically releases the shutter. When the flash does not fire, the shutter is released five times each time a picture is taken, and the picture in which the most people have smiles is saved. <strong>• Off</strong>: The camera does not release the shutter automatically using smile timer; the shutter is only released when the shutter-release button is pressed. <strong>•</strong> When smile timer is enabled, the current setting is displayed during shooting (8). When <strong>Off</strong> is selected, an icon for the current setting is not displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Taking Pictures of Smiling Faces (Smart Portrait Mode)

**Blink proof**

When set to **On**, the shutter is released five times as the shutter-release button is pressed all the way once; the camera chooses one picture in which the subjects’ eyes are open, and saves it.

- The message on the right will be displayed for a few seconds when the camera records a picture in which someone may have been blinking.
- When **Blink proof** is turned **On**, **Smile timer** is turned **Off**. Press the shutter-release button to release the shutter.
- When set to **On**, the flash cannot be used.
- The default setting is **Off**.
- When blink proof is enabled, the current setting is displayed during shooting (図8). When **Off** is selected, an icon for the current setting is not displayed.

**Displaying the Smart Portrait Menu**

Rotate the mode dial to **（Smart portrait）** mode.

Press the **MENU** button (図13) to display the smart portrait menu.

- Use the multi selector to select and set menu options (図12).
- To exit the smart portrait menu, press the **MENU** button.
Setting the Exposure for Shooting (**P, S, A, M** Modes)

**P, S, A, M** Modes

By rotating the mode dial, you can shoot pictures in the following four exposure modes: **P** (Programmed auto), **S** (Shutter-priority auto), **A** (Aperture-priority auto), and **M** (Manual).

Not only can you set the shutter speed and aperture value, you can also select a variety of advanced settings, such as changing the ISO sensitivity and white balance in the shooting menu (§81).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>P</strong></td>
<td>The camera sets the shutter speed and aperture value automatically for optimal exposure. Flexible program, which changes the combination of shutter speed and aperture value with the same exposure, can be used (§71).</td>
<td>Recommended for most situations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>S</strong></td>
<td>The user chooses the shutter speed; the camera selects the aperture value automatically.</td>
<td>Use to shoot fast moving subjects with a fast shutter speed, or use to emphasize the movements of a moving subject with a slow shutter speed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>A</strong></td>
<td>The user chooses the aperture value; the camera selects the shutter speed automatically.</td>
<td>Use to blur the background or bring both the foreground and background into focus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>M</strong></td>
<td>The user controls both the shutter speed and aperture value.</td>
<td>Use to control the exposure according to shooting requirements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Even when the mode dial is set to **U** (user setting mode), you can shoot in **P** (Programmed auto), **S** (Shutter-priority auto), **A** (Aperture-priority auto) or **M** (Manual). The setting combinations (user settings) that are frequently used for shooting can be saved in **U** (§108).

---

**Functions Available in **P, S, A and M** Modes**

- The flash mode (§36) can be changed, and the self-timer (§39), focus mode (§40) and exposure compensation (§43) settings can be adjusted.
- Press the **MENU** button to adjust the shooting menu (§81) settings.
Shutter Speed and Aperture Value

The same exposure can be achieved with different combinations of shutter speed and aperture value, allowing you to freeze or blur motion and control depth of field. The following figures show how shutter speed and aperture value affect exposure. When the ISO sensitivity setting is changed, the range of shutter speeds and aperture values at which the correct exposure can be obtained also changes.

**Shutter Speed**

- **Fast shutter speed**
  - 1/1000 s

- **Slow shutter speed**
  - 1/30 s

**Aperture Value**

- **Large aperture**
  - (Small f-number)
  - f/3.4

- **Small aperture**
  - (Large f-number)
  - f/8
**P (Programmed Auto) Mode**

The camera sets the shutter speed and aperture value automatically for optimal exposure.

1. Rotate the mode dial to **P**.

2. Frame the subject and shoot.
   - In the default setting, the camera automatically selects one or more of the nine focus areas containing the subject closest to the camera. When the subject is in focus, the focus area (active focus area) lights in green (maximum of nine areas) (95).

**Flexible Program**

In mode **P** (Programmed auto), different combinations of shutter speed and aperture value can be selected without changing the exposure by rotating the command dial (“flexible program”). While flexible program is in effect, a flexible program mark (○) appears next to the mode indicator (**P**) in the upper left of the monitor.

- Rotate the command dial to the right for large apertures (small f-numbers) when you want to blur background details, or for fast shutter speeds to capture fast-moving subjects.
- Rotate the command dial to the left for small apertures (large f-numbers) when you want to increase depth of field, or for slow shutter speeds to emphasize the motion of a subject.
- To cancel flexible program, rotate the command dial until the flexible program mark (○) is no longer displayed. Selecting another shooting mode, or turning off the camera, also cancels flexible program.

**Note on **P** (Programmed Auto) Shooting**

When the subject is too dark or too bright, it may not be possible to obtain the appropriate exposure. In such cases, the shutter speed indicator and aperture value indicator blink when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway. It may be possible to obtain the appropriate exposure by changing settings such as the ISO sensitivity (92).

**Shutter Speed**

The control range of the shutter speed differs depending on the ISO sensitivity setting. Additionally, the range is restricted during continuous shooting (107).
Setting the Exposure for Shooting (P, S, A, M Modes)

**S (Shutter-Priority Auto) Mode**

The user chooses the shutter speed; the camera selects the aperture value automatically.

- The shutter speed can be set in a range from a maximum speed of 1/1500 to two seconds.

1. **Rotate the mode dial to S.**

2. **Rotate the command dial to choose a shutter speed value.**

3. **Focus and shoot.**
   - In the default setting, the camera automatically selects one or more of the nine focus areas containing the subject closest to the camera. When the subject is in focus, the focus area (active focus area) lights in green (maximum of nine areas) ([95]).

**Notes on S (Shutter-Priority Auto) Shooting**

- When the subject is too dark or too bright, it may not be possible to obtain the appropriate exposure with the set shutter speed. In such cases, the shutter speed indicator blinks when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway. Choose another shutter speed and try again.
- At shutter speeds of 1/4 second or slower, noise may appear in the image. In such situations, the shutter speed indicator lights in red. Setting Long exposure NR ([102]) to On is recommended.

**Shutter Speed**

The control range of the shutter speed differs depending on the ISO sensitivity setting. Additionally, the range is restricted during continuous shooting ([107]).
A (Aperture-Priority Auto) Mode
The user chooses the aperture value; the camera selects the shutter speed automatically.

1 Rotate the mode dial to A.

2 Rotate the command dial to choose the aperture value (f/-number).
   - The aperture value can be set in a range of f/3.4 to 8 (wide-angle position) and f/5.7 to 8 (telephoto position).

3 Focus and shoot.
   - In the default setting, the camera automatically selects one or more of the nine focus areas containing the subject closest to the camera. When the subject is in focus, the focus area (active focus area) lights in green (maximum of nine areas) (95).

Note on A (Aperture-Priority Auto) Shooting
When the subject is too dark or too bright, it may not be possible to obtain the appropriate exposure with the set aperture value. In such cases, the aperture value indicator blinks when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway. Choose another aperture value and try again.

Shutter Speed
The control range of the shutter speed differs depending on the ISO sensitivity setting. Additionally, the range is restricted during continuous shooting (107).

Aperture and Zoom
The aperture value (f-number) indicates the lens brightness. Large apertures (expressed by small f-numbers) let more light into the camera, and small apertures (large f-numbers) let less light. When the camera is zoomed in, the lens aperture can be changed within a range of f/3.4 to 5.7. The aperture value increases (becomes darker) when zooming to the telephoto position, and decreases (becomes brighter) when zooming to the wide-angle position.
**M (Manual) Mode**

The user controls both the shutter speed and aperture value.

- The shutter speed can be set in a range from a maximum speed of 1/1500 to eight seconds.

1. **Rotate the mode dial to M.**

2. **Press the multi selector ▶️ to activate the shutter speed setting.**
   - The active setting switches between shutter speed and aperture each time the multi selector ▶️ is pressed.
   - At shutter speeds of 1/4 second or slower, the shutter speed indicator lights in red (눈 72).

3. **Rotate the command dial to choose a shutter speed value.**
   - When adjusting the aperture value or shutter speed, the degree of deviation from the exposure value measured by the camera is displayed in the exposure indicator.
   - The degree of deviation in the exposure indicator is shown in EVs (–2 to +2 EV in increments of 1/3 EV). The display on the right shows that the picture will be overexposed by 1 EV (+1).

4. **Press the multi selector ▶️ to activate the aperture value setting.**
5 Rotate the command dial to choose an aperture value.
   • If necessary, repeat steps 2 to 5 to modify shutter speed and aperture value settings until the desired exposure is achieved.

6 Focus and shoot.
   • In the default setting, the camera automatically selects one or more of the nine focus areas containing the subject closest to the camera. When the subject is in focus, the focus area (active focus area) lights in green (maximum of nine areas) (95).

Note on ISO Sensitivity
When ISO sensitivity (92) is set to Auto (default setting), High ISO sensitivity auto or Fixed range auto, ISO sensitivity is fixed at ISO 160.

Shutter Speed
The control range of the shutter speed differs depending on the ISO sensitivity setting. Additionally, the range is restricted during continuous shooting (107).
Continuous Shooting (P, S, A, M Mode)

Use this mode to capture the details of a moving subject by shooting a continuous series of images.

- This function can be used when the shooting mode is P, S, A, M or U.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Single (default setting)</strong></td>
<td>One picture is shot each time the shutter-release button is pressed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Continuous H</strong></td>
<td>While the shutter-release button is pressed all the way, images are captured continuously at a rate of about eight fps (when the Image Quality is Normal and the image size is 4000×3000). Shooting ends when the shutter-release button is released, or five pictures have been taken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Continuous L</strong></td>
<td>While the shutter-release button is pressed all the way, about 24 pictures are captured continuously at a rate of up to about 1.8 fps. (when the Image Quality is Normal and the image size is 4000×3000).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pre-shooting cache</strong></td>
<td>Pre-shooting cache makes it easy to capture perfect moments, by saving images from before the shutter-release button was pressed all the way. Pre-shooting cache shooting begins when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway, and continues when the shutter-release button is pressed all the way (A79).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>120 Continuous H: 120 fps</strong></td>
<td>Each time the shutter-release button is pressed all the way, 50 pictures are captured continuously at a speed of about 1/125 s or faster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>60 Continuous H: 60 fps</strong></td>
<td>Each time the shutter-release button is pressed all the way, 25 pictures are captured continuously at a speed of about 1/60 s or faster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BSS BSS (Best Shot Selector)</strong></td>
<td>BSS is recommended for shooting when the lighting is dim without the flash, with the camera zoomed in, or in other situations in which camera shake is likely to blur pictures. The camera continuously takes up to ten pictures while the shutter-release button is pressed all the way. The sharpest picture (image with the most details) in the series is automatically selected and saved.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Continuous Shooting (P, S, A, M Mode)

Multi-shot 16

Each time the shutter-release button is pressed all the way, the camera shoots 16 pictures at a rate of about 30 frames per second and arranges them in a single picture.
- The image quality for recording is fixed at Normal and the image size is fixed at \( \text{(2560 x 1920 pixels)} \).
- The digital zoom is not available.

Intvl timer shooting

The camera shoots still pictures automatically at the specified interval (79).

Setting the Continuous Menu

1. Press the \( \text{C} \) (continuous shooting mode) button.
   - The continuous menu is displayed.

2. Use the multi selector to set the continuous menu and press the \( \text{K} \) button.
   - The selected continuous shooting mode is displayed.
   - When \( \text{S} \) (single) is selected, \( \text{S} \) disappears within a few seconds even if monitor indicators (17) are turned on.
Continuous Shooting (P, S, A, M Mode)

☑ Notes on Continuous
- Flash cannot be used during continuous shooting (except for interval timer shooting). The focus, exposure, and white balance settings are fixed at the values for the first picture in each series.
- It may take some time to save the images after shooting. The amount of time it takes to finish saving the captured images depends on the number of images, image quality, image size, the write speed of the memory card, etc.
- When ISO sensitivity increases, noise may appear in captured images.
- The speed of continuous shooting may decrease depending on the image quality, image size, type of memory card used, and shooting conditions.
- When continuous is set to Pre-shooting cache, Continuous H: 120 fps, Continuous H: 60 fps or Multi-shot 16, banding or variance in brightness or hue may occur in images that were captured under lighting that flickers at high speeds, such as fluorescent, mercury-vapor, or sodium-vapor lighting.
- When continuous is set to Pre-shooting cache, Continuous H: 120 fps or Continuous H: 60 fps, accurate exposure may not be achieved (images may be overexposed) in images captured on bright sunny days.
- This feature cannot be used simultaneously with certain functions. See “Functions that Cannot be Applied Simultaneously” (104) for more information.

☑ Note on Best Shot Selector
BSS is suited for shooting stationary subjects. BSS may not produce the desired results if the subject moves or the composition changes.

☑ Images Captured in Continuous
Each time images are captured using Continuous H, Continuous L, Pre-shooting cache, Continuous H: 120 fps or Continuous H: 60 fps, the captured images are saved as a “sequence” (113).
Pre-shooting Cache

When Pre-shooting cache is selected, shooting begins when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway for 0.5 seconds or longer, and images captured before it is pressed all the way are saved along with images captured after it is pressed all the way. Up to five images can be saved in the pre-shooting cache.

The pre-shooting cache setting can be confirmed on the monitor when shooting (A8). When the pre-shooting cache is not set, no icon is displayed. The pre-shooting cache icon lights in green while the shutter-release button is pressed halfway.

- If the number of exposures remaining is less than five, shooting with the pre-shooting cache is not possible. Before shooting, check that there are five or more exposures remaining.

Interval Timer Shooting

Pictures are shot automatically at the specified intervals. Choose from 30 s, 1 min, 5 min, or 10 min.

1. Press the (continuous shooting mode) button to display the continuous menu (A76), use the multi selector to select Intvl timer shooting, and then press the OK button.
Continuous Shooting (P, S, A, M Mode)

2 Choose the interval between each shot and press the \( \text{\textcircled{}} \) button.
- The camera returns to shooting screen.
- The maximum amount of frames that can be taken during interval timer shooting differs according to the interval taken between each shot.
  - 30 s: 600 images
  - 1 min: 300 images
  - 5 min: 60 images
  - 10 min: 30 images

3 Press the shutter-release button all the way to shoot the first picture.
- The monitor is turned off and the power-on lamp blinks between shots.
- The monitor reactivates automatically immediately before the next picture is shot.

4 Press the shutter-release button all the way again to finish shooting.
- Shooting finishes automatically if the internal memory or memory card becomes full, or when the number of shot frames reaches the upper limit.

Notes on Interval Timer Shooting
- To prevent the camera from turning off unexpectedly during shooting, use a fully charged battery.
- To power the camera continuously for extended periods, use the AC Adapter EH-62A (available separately). Do not, under any circumstances, use an AC Adapter other than the EH-62A. Failure to observe this precaution could result in overheating or damage to the camera.
- Do not rotate the mode dial to a different setting while performing interval timer shooting.

More Information
See “File and Folder Names” (215) for more information.
Shooting Options: Shooting Menu (P, S, A, M Modes)

While shooting in P, S, A, M and U (108), the shooting menu contains the following options.

**Image quality**
Choose the image quality (compression ratio) of recorded pictures. This can also be set in the menus of another shooting mode.

**Image size**
Choose the image size of recorded pictures. This can also be set in the menus of another shooting mode.

**Optimize image**
Change the settings for optimizing images according to the shooting scene or your preferences.

**White balance**
Match white balance to the light source to produce images with natural-looking colors.

**ISO sensitivity**
Set the ISO sensitivity to suit the brightness of the subject.

**Metering**
Choose how the camera meters the brightness of the subject.

**Exposure bracketing**
Vary exposure slightly over a burst of pictures.

**AF area mode**
Choose how the focus area is determined.

**Autofocus mode**
Choose how the camera focuses.

**Flash exp. comp.**
Adjust the flash level.

**Long exposure NR**
Reduce noise in pictures shot at slow shutter speeds.

**Active D-Lighting**
Prevent loss of detail in highlights and shadows when shooting images.

**Save user settings**
Save the current edited settings into the mode dial U.

**Reset user settings**
Reset the saved settings in U back to the default settings.
Displaying the Shooting Menu
Choose P (Programmed auto), S (Shutter-priority auto), A (Aperture-priority auto), M (Manual) or U (User settings) by rotating the mode dial. Press the MENU button to display the shooting menu.

- Press the multi selector to select items and set functions on menus (12).
- Press the MENU button to exit the shooting menu.

Functions that Cannot be Applied Simultaneously
Some functions cannot be enabled in conjunction with others (104).

Navigating the Camera Menu
The command dial can also be used in place of pressing ▲ or ▼ on the multi selector.
Image Quality

Choose the amount of compression applied to pictures. Higher image quality results in pictures with more detailed depiction, but also larger file sizes, limiting the number of pictures that can be recorded.

**FINE** Fine

Fine image quality (compression ratio of 1:4), suitable for enlargement or high quality prints.

**NORM** Normal (default setting)

Normal image quality (compression ratio of 1:8), suitable for most applications.

**BASIC** Basic

Basic image quality (compression ratio of 1:16), suitable for pictures that will be distributed by e-mail or used in web pages.

The icon for the current setting is displayed on the monitor in shooting and playback modes (8 to 10).

### Image Quality Setting

- Image quality can also be set in shooting modes other than **P**, **S**, **A**, or **M** by pressing the **MENU** button.
- The setting is also applied to other shooting modes (except for shooting mode **U**).
- This feature cannot be used simultaneously with certain functions. See “Functions that Cannot be Applied Simultaneously” (104) for more information.

### More Information

See “Number of Exposures Remaining” (85) for more information.
Shooting Options: Shooting Menu (P, S, A, M Modes)

Image Size

Choose the size of pictures in pixels for recording. The larger the image, the larger the size at which it can be printed or displayed without becoming noticeably “grainy,” limiting the number of pictures that can be recorded. Conversely, pictures shot at smaller sizes require less memory, making them suited to distribution by e-mail or the web.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Image size</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4000×3000 (default setting)</td>
<td>Record pictures exhibiting greater detail than those shot at 3264×2448 or 2592×1944.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3264×2448</td>
<td>Good balance between file size and quality makes this the best choice in most situations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2592×1944</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2048×1536</td>
<td>Smaller than 4000×3000, 3264×2448 and 2592×1944 for recording more pictures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1600×1200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1280×960</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1024×768</td>
<td>Record pictures of a size suitable for display on devices such as a computer monitor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>640×480</td>
<td>Record pictures suitable for display on a television with a screen aspect ratio of 4:3, or for e-mail attachment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3984×2656</td>
<td>Record pictures with the same aspect ratio (3:2) as those shot with 35 mm film cameras.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3968×2232</td>
<td>Record pictures with the same aspect ratio (16:9) as wide-screen televisions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1920×1080</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2992×2992</td>
<td>Record perfectly square pictures.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The icon for the current setting is displayed on the monitor in shooting and playback modes (8 to 10).

Image Size Setting

- Image size can also be set in shooting modes other than P, S, A, or M by pressing the MENU button.
- The setting is also applied to other shooting modes (except for shooting mode U).
- Image size is fixed at 1600×1200 for Pre-shooting cache or Continuous H: 60 fps, 1280×960 for Continuous H: 120 fps (76).
- This feature cannot be used simultaneously with certain features. See “Functions that Cannot be Applied Simultaneously” (104) for more information.
Number of Exposures Remaining

The following table lists the approximate number of pictures that can be stored in internal memory and on a 4 GB memory card, at each combination of Image size (84) and Image quality (83) settings. Note that the number of exposures that can be stored will differ depending on the composition of the image (due to JPEG compression). In addition, this number may differ depending on the make of memory card, even if the capacity for the memory card is the same.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Image size</th>
<th>Image quality</th>
<th>Internal memory (102 MB)</th>
<th>Memory card¹ (4 GB)</th>
<th>Print size² (cm/in.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4000×3000</td>
<td>Fine</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>34 × 25/13 × 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>1,280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basic</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>2,510</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3264×2448</td>
<td>Fine</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>970</td>
<td>28 × 21/11 × 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>1,910</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basic</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>3,650</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2592×1944</td>
<td>Fine</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>1,520</td>
<td>22 × 16/8.5 × 6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>2,940</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basic</td>
<td>153</td>
<td>5,480</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2048×1536</td>
<td>Fine</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>2,410</td>
<td>17 × 13/7 × 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>4,640</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basic</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>8,620</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1600×1200</td>
<td>Fine</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>3,770</td>
<td>14 × 10/5 × 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>7,100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basic</td>
<td>346</td>
<td>12,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1280×960</td>
<td>Fine</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>5,740</td>
<td>11 × 8/4 × 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>286</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basic</td>
<td>470</td>
<td>17,200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1024×768</td>
<td>Fine</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>8,620</td>
<td>9 × 7/3.5 × 2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>411</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basic</td>
<td>658</td>
<td>24,100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>640×480</td>
<td>Fine</td>
<td>470</td>
<td>17,200</td>
<td>5 × 4/2 × 1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>731</td>
<td>24,100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basic</td>
<td>940</td>
<td>30,100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3984×2656</td>
<td>Fine</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>730</td>
<td>34 × 22/13 × 8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>1,450</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basic</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>2,800</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3968×2232</td>
<td>Fine</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>880</td>
<td>34 × 19/13 × 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>1,720</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basic</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>3,350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1920×1080</td>
<td>Fine</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>3,550</td>
<td>16 × 9/6.5 × 3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>6,700</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basic</td>
<td>329</td>
<td>12,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2992×2992</td>
<td>Fine</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>860</td>
<td>25 × 25/10 × 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>1,700</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basic</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>3,350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. If the number of exposures remaining is 10,000 or more, the number of exposures remaining display shows “9999.”

2. Print size at an output resolution of 300 dpi.
   Print sizes are calculated by dividing the number of pixels by printer resolution (dpi) and multiplying by 2.54 cm (1 in.). However, even with the same image size setting, images printed at higher resolutions will print smaller than the size indicated, and those printed at lower resolutions will print larger than the size indicated.

⚠️ **Note on Printing Images of Size 1:1**

Change the printer setting to “Border” when printing images of size set to 1:1.
The images may not be printed in 1:1 ratio depending on the printer.
See the instruction manual of the printer or check with the authorized print dealer for further details.
Optimize Image

Set to P, S, A or M ➔ MENU (Shooting menu) ➔ Optimize image

Change the settings for optimizing images according to the shooting scene or your preferences. Contrast, saturation, sharpening, and other settings can be adjusted in detail.

- **Normal (default setting)**
  Standard image optimization; recommended in most situations.

- **Softer**
  Softens outlines, producing natural results suitable for portraits or retouching on a computer.

- **Vivid**
  Enhances saturation and produces vibrant reds and greens. Images will become sharp and slightly high in contrast.

- **More vivid**
  Maximizes saturation, contrast, and sharpness to produce crisp images with sharp outlines.

- **Portrait**
  Lowers contrast while lending natural texture and rounded feel to skin of portrait subjects.

- **Custom**
  Customize image optimization settings (88).

- **Black-and-white**
  Shoot photos in black and white or sepia (89).

When optimize image is enabled, the current setting is displayed during shooting (8). When **Normal** is selected, an icon for the current setting is not displayed.

**Notes on Optimize Image**

- If the optimize image setting is set to **Normal, Softer, Vivid, More vivid, Portrait** or **Standard** of **Black-and-white**, results will vary with exposure and the position of the subject in the frame even if shooting conditions remain the same. For consistent results over a series of photographs, select **Custom** and choose a setting other than **Auto** for contrast, sharpening, and saturation.
- This feature cannot be used simultaneously with certain features. See “Functions that Cannot be Applied Simultaneously” (104) for more information.
Custom in Optimize Image

Select **Custom** to make separate adjustments to the following options.

### Contrast

Control contrast.
Lower settings prevent loss of detail in highlights under harsh lighting or in direct sunlight. Higher settings preserve detail in misty landscapes and other low-contrast subjects.
The default setting is **Auto**.

### Image sharpening

Choose how much outlines are sharpened during shooting.
Choose high settings for sharp outlines, low settings for softer outlines.
The default setting is **Auto**.

### Saturation

Control the vividness of colors.
Choose moderate for less saturated colors, enhanced for more vivid colors.
The default setting is **Auto**.

---

**Note on Image Sharpening**

The effects of image sharpening cannot be previewed on the monitor during shooting. Check results in playback mode.
Black-and-White in Optimize Image

When Black-and-white is selected, the options described below are available.

- Choose Standard to shoot in basic black-and-white.
- Choose Custom to manually adjust Contrast, Image sharpening, and Monochrome filter effects.
- When the B&W + color option is enabled (✓), one black-and-white picture and the same picture in full color are recorded simultaneously.

The following options can be adjusted in Custom.

**Contrast**
Same as Optimize image → Custom → Contrast (88).

**Image sharpening**
Same as Optimize image → Custom → Image sharpening (88).

**Monochrome filter**
This effect simulates black-and-white photography with a color filter.

- **Yellow, Orange, Red:**
  Enhance contrast. Can be used to tone down the brightness of the sky in landscape photographs. Orange filter results in greater contrast than yellow filter, and red filter greater contrast than orange filter.

- **Green:**
  Softens skin tones. Suitable for portraits.

- **Sepia:**
  Adds a sepia color tone to make it look like an old picture.

**B&W + Color**
Color pictures recorded when B&W + color is enabled are the same as those shot at an optimize image setting of Normal.
White Balance

Set to P, S, A or M ➔ MENU (Shooting menu) ➔ White balance

The color of light reflected from an object varies with the color of the light source. The human brain is able to adapt to changes in the color of the light source, with the result that white objects appear white whether seen in the shade, direct sunlight, or under incandescent lighting. Digital cameras can mimic this adjustment of the human eye by processing images according to the color of the light source. This is known as “white balance.” For natural coloration, choose a white balance setting that matches the light source before shooting. Although the default setting, Auto, can be used under most types of lighting, you can apply the white balance setting suited to a particular light source to achieve more accurate results.

**AUTO** Auto (default setting)
The white balance is automatically adjusted to suit the lighting conditions. The best choice in most situations.

**PRE** Preset manual
Use when shooting under unusual lighting. See “Preset Manual” (91) for more information.

**Daylight**
The white balance is adjusted for direct sunlight.

**Incandescent**
Use under incandescent lighting.

**Fluorescent (FL1 to FL3)**
Use under most types of fluorescent lighting. Choose from FL1 (white fluorescent), FL2 (daylight white/neutral fluorescent) and FL3 (daylight fluorescent).

**Cloudy**
Use when shooting under overcast skies.

**Flash**
Use with the flash.

* Seven settings for fine-tuning become available. The “+” direction increases the blue hue and the “−” direction increases the red hue.

When white balance is enabled, the current setting is displayed during shooting (8). When Auto is selected, an icon for the current setting is not displayed.

**Notes on White Balance**
- At white balance settings other than Auto or Flash, set the flash to (Off) (36).
- This feature cannot be used simultaneously with certain features. See “Functions that Cannot be Applied Simultaneously” (104) for more information.
Preset Manual
Use when you want to make pictures shot under unusual lighting conditions (such as lamps with reddish light) look as though they were shot in normal light. Use the procedure below to measure the white balance value under the lighting used during shooting.

1. Place a white or gray reference object under the lighting that will be used during shooting.

2. Display the shooting menu (81), use the multi selector to set White balance to Preset manual, then press the OK button.
   - The lens extends to the zoom position for measurement.

3. Choose Measure.
   - To apply the most recently measured white balance value, choose Cancel and press the OK button. The most recently measured white balance value will be set.

4. Frame a white or gray reference object in the reference object frame.

5. Press the OK button to measure the white balance value.
   - The shutter is released and the new white balance preset value is set (no picture is recorded).

Note on Preset Manual
The camera cannot measure a white balance value for when the flash fires. When shooting with the flash, set White balance to Auto or Flash.
ISO Sensitivity

Set to \( P, S, A \) or \( M \) \( \rightarrow \) \( \text{Menu} \) (Shooting menu) \( \rightarrow \) ISO sensitivity

When ISO sensitivity is increased, less light is needed when taking pictures. Higher ISO sensitivity allows darker subjects to be captured. Additionally, even with subjects of similar brightness, pictures can be taken at faster shutter speeds, and blurring caused by camera shake and subject movement can be reduced.

- Although higher ISO sensitivity is effective when shooting darker subjects, shooting without the flash, shooting with the camera zoomed in, etc., images may contain noise.

ISO sensitivity

- **Auto** (default setting): Sensitivity is ISO 160 when there is sufficient lighting; the camera compensates by raising sensitivity to a maximum of ISO 800 when lighting is dim.
- **High ISO sensitivity auto**: The ISO sensitivity is set automatically within the range of ISO 160 to 1600 according to the brightness of the subject.
- **Fixed range auto**: Choose the range in which the camera automatically adjusts ISO sensitivity, from ISO 160-200 (default setting) or ISO 160-400. The camera will not raise sensitivity beyond the maximum value in the selected range. Set the maximum value for ISO sensitivity for effective control over the amount of “grain” that appears in images.
- **160, 200, 400, 800, 1600, 3200**: ISO sensitivity will be locked at the specified value.

Minimum shutter speed

When the shooting mode is \( P \) or \( A \) and ISO sensitivity is set to **Auto**, **High ISO sensitivity auto**, or **Fixed range auto**, the shutter speed at which the ISO sensitivity automatic control starts to function (1/125 to one second) is set. The default setting is **None**. If the exposure is insufficient with the shutter speed that is set here, the ISO sensitivity is increased automatically to obtain the correct exposure. If the exposure is still insufficient even after the ISO sensitivity is increased, the shutter speed slows down.

When ISO sensitivity is enabled, the current setting is displayed during shooting (8).

- When **Auto** is selected, the ISO icon is not displayed at ISO 160, but is displayed if the ISO sensitivity automatically increases to more than 160 (38).
- \( \text{ } \) is displayed when **High ISO sensitivity auto** is selected, and \( \text{ } \) and the maximum ISO sensitivity value are displayed when **Fixed range auto** is selected.

Notes on ISO Sensitivity

- In **M** (manual) mode, ISO sensitivity will be fixed at ISO 160 if **Auto**, **High ISO sensitivity auto** or **Fixed range auto** is selected.
- This feature cannot be used simultaneously with certain features. See “Functions that Cannot be Applied Simultaneously” (104) for more information.
Shooting Options: Shooting Menu (P, S, A, M Modes)

Metering

Set to P, S, A or M ➔ MENU (Shooting menu) ➔ Metering

The process of measuring the brightness of the subject to determine the exposure is known as “metering.” Use this option to choose how the camera meters exposure.

Matrix (default setting)

Uses a wide area of the screen for metering. This metering mode provides the appropriate exposure for a variety of shooting conditions. Recommended for typical shooting.

Center-weighted

The camera meters the entire frame but assigns greatest weight to the subject at the center of the frame. This mode is suitable for portraits or other scenes to determine the exposure by lighting conditions at the center of the frame. Can be used with focus lock (A33) to meter off-center subjects.

Spot

The camera meters the area shown by the circle at the center of the frame. This mode is recommended when the metering target is much brighter or darker than the background. Ensure that the subject is within the area shown by the circle when shooting. Can be used with focus lock (A33) to meter off-center subjects.

Spot AF area

The camera meters the selected focus area to determine the exposure. Available only when Manual or Auto is selected for AF area mode (A95).

Notes on Metering

- When the digital zoom is in effect, at magnifications of 1.2× to 1.8×, Metering is set to Center-weighted, and at magnifications of 2.0× to 4.0×, it is set to Spot. Note that when the digital zoom is in effect, the metered area is not displayed on the monitor.
- This feature cannot be used simultaneously with certain features. See “Functions that Cannot be Applied Simultaneously” (A104) for more information.

Metering Area

The active metering area is displayed when Center-weighted or Spot is selected for Metering (A8).
Exposure Bracketing

Set to **P, S, A → MENU (Shooting menu) → Exposure bracketing**

Continuous shooting can be performed while changing the exposure (brightness) automatically. This is effective when adjusting the brightness of an image is difficult.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>±0.3</td>
<td>Camera varies exposure by 0 EV, –0.3 EV, and +0.3 EV over next three shots. The three shots are taken in sequence when the shutter-release button is pressed all the way.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>±0.7</td>
<td>Camera varies exposure by 0 EV, –0.7 EV, and +0.7 EV over next three shots. The three shots are taken in sequence when the shutter-release button is pressed all the way.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>±1.0</td>
<td>Camera varies exposure by 0 EV, –1.0 EV, and +1.0 EV over next three shots. The three shots are taken in sequence when the shutter-release button is pressed all the way.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Off (default setting)</strong></td>
<td>Exposure Bracketing is not performed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When exposure bracketing is enabled, the current setting is displayed during shooting (8). When **Off** is selected, an icon for the current setting is not displayed.

**Notes on Exposure Bracketing**

- **Exposure bracketing** is not available in **M** (manual) mode.
- When exposure compensation (43) and ±0.3, ±0.7 or ±1.0 in **Exposure bracketing** are set simultaneously, the combined exposure compensation values are applied.
- This feature cannot be used simultaneously with certain features. See “Functions that Cannot be Applied Simultaneously” (104) for more information.

**More Information**

See “Playing Images Captured Using Continuous Shooting Mode (Sequence)” (113) for more information.
**AF Area Mode**

You can set how the camera selects the focus area for autofocus.

**Face priority**

The camera automatically detects and focuses on a face (see “Shooting with Face Priority” (97) for more information).

If the camera detects multiple faces, the camera focuses on the face closest to the camera.

When non-human subjects are photographed, or a subject with which no face can be detected is framed, AF area mode is set to **Auto**. The camera automatically selects one or more of the nine focus areas containing the subject closest to the camera.

**Auto (default setting)**

The camera automatically selects one or more of the nine focus areas containing the subject closest to the camera.

Press the shutter-release button halfway to activate the focus area.

When the shutter-release button is pressed halfway, the focus area selected by the camera is displayed on the monitor (up to nine areas).

**Manual**

Choose manually the focus position from 99 areas in the screen. This option is suited to situations in which the intended subject is relatively still and not positioned at the center of the frame.

Press the multi selector ▲, ▼, ◄ or ► to move the focus area to where the subject is, and take a picture.

- To adjust the following settings, press the button to temporarily cancel focus area selection, and then adjust each setting.
  - Flash mode, focus mode or self-timer
  - Exposure compensation

To return to the focus-area selection screen, press the button again.

- At an **Image size** setting (84) of **2992×2992**, 81 focus areas are available.
Shooting Options: Shooting Menu (P, S, A, M Modes)

**Center**

The camera focuses on the subject at the center of the frame. The focus area is always displayed at the center of the frame.

**Subject tracking**

Subject tracking begins once you select a subject to be focused on, and the focus area will move and follow the subject. See “Focusing on Moving Subjects for Shooting (Subject Tracking)” (99).

**Notes on AF Area Mode**

- When the digital zoom is in effect, the camera focuses on the subject in the center focus area regardless of the applied **AF area mode** option.
- In some rare cases of shooting subjects for which autofocus does not perform as expected (33), the subject may not be in focus.
- This feature cannot be used simultaneously with certain features. See “Functions that Cannot be Applied Simultaneously” (104) for more information.
Shooting Options: Shooting Menu (P, S, A, M Modes)

Shooting with Face Priority
The camera automatically detects and focuses on a human face. The face detection function operates in the following situations.

- When **Face priority** is selected for **AF area mode** (Page 95)
- When **Night portrait** (Page 49), **Scene auto selector** (Page 46) or **Portrait** (Page 51) is selected in scene mode
- When smart portrait mode is selected (Page 65)

1. **Frame the picture.**
   - When the camera detects a face, the focus area containing the face is displayed with a double yellow border.

   - When the camera detects more than one face, depending upon the shooting mode, the operation varies as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shooting mode</th>
<th>Faces framed by a double border</th>
<th>Number of faces to be recognized</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>P, S, A, M, U</strong> modes (Face priority)</td>
<td>The face closest to the camera</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Night portrait</strong>, <strong>Scene auto selector</strong> or <strong>Portrait</strong> scene modes</td>
<td>The face closest to the camera * The other faces are framed by a single border.</td>
<td>Up to 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Smart portrait mode</strong></td>
<td>The face closest to the center of the frame * The other faces are framed by a single border.</td>
<td>Up to 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2 Press the shutter-release button halfway.
   - The camera focuses on the face framed by the double border. The double border lights in green and the focus is locked.
   - When the camera is unable to focus on a face, the double border blinks. Press the shutter-release button halfway again and focus.
   - Press the shutter-release button all the way to shoot.
   - When using Smile timer in smart portrait mode, even if the shutter-release button is not pressed, the shutter is released automatically if the camera detects that the face framed by the double border is smiling (67).

Notes on Face Priority

- When Face priority is selected for AF area mode, the setting automatically switches to Auto if no faces are detected when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway.
- If no faces are detected when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway in the (Night portrait) or Portrait scene mode, or smart portrait mode, the camera focuses on the subject in the center focus area.
- The camera may not detect faces in the following situations:
  - When faces are partially hidden by sunglasses or other obstructions
  - When faces take up too much or too little of the frame
- If the camera detects more than one face, the face that it focuses on depends on the shooting conditions, such as whether or not the subject is facing the camera.
- In some rare cases of shooting subjects for which autofocus does not perform as expected (33), the subject may not be in focus despite the fact that the double border lights in green. If you cannot focus, change the AF area mode setting to Manual or Center, or try shooting with focus lock (33) by switching the shooting mode to a mode such as auto mode and refocusing on another subject at the same distance.
- Pictures that were shot using face priority will be rotated automatically when displayed in full-frame or thumbnail playback mode according to the orientation of the face (except for pictures shot while continuous (76) or Exposure bracketing (94) was set).
Focusing on Moving Subjects for Shooting (Subject Tracking)
Subject tracking begins once you select a subject to be focused on, and the focus area will move and follow the subject.

1 Display the shooting menu (82), use the multi selector to choose AF area mode, and press the OK button.

2 Choose Subject tracking and press the OK button.
   - The camera enters subject tracking, and a white border is displayed at the center of the frame.

3 Select a subject.
   - Frame the subject in the center of the border, and press the OK button.
     - The subject is registered.
     - When the camera is unable to focus on the subject, the border lights in red. Change the composition and try again.
   - Once the subject is registered, it is framed by a yellow focus area display, and subject tracking begins.
   - To change subjects, press the OK button to cancel the currently selected subject, then select a new subject.
   - If the camera loses sight of the subject, the focus area display disappears; register the subject again.
4 Press the shutter-release button to take the picture.

- If the camera focuses on the focus area when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway, the focus area display lights in green and the focus is locked.
- If the camera is unable to focus, the focus area display will blink. Press the shutter-release button halfway again to focus.
- If the shutter-release button is pressed halfway while the focus area is not displayed, the camera focuses at the center of the frame.
- Press the shutter-release button the rest of the way down to take the picture.

Notes on Subject Tracking

- The digital zoom is not available.
- Set the zoom position, flash mode, focus mode, or menu before registering a subject. If any of these are changed after a subject is registered, the subject will be canceled.
- During certain conditions, such as when the subject is moving quickly, when there is a large amount of camera shake, or when there are multiple subjects that look alike, the camera may not be able to register or track a subject, or the camera may track a different subject. Additionally, the subject may not be tracked properly depending on factors such as the subject’s size and brightness.
- In some rare cases of shooting subjects for which autofocus does not perform as expected, the subject may not be in focus despite the fact that the focus area lights in green. If you cannot focus, change the AF area mode setting to Manual or Center, or try shooting with focus lock by switching the shooting mode to a mode such as auto mode and refocusing on another subject at the same distance.
- This feature cannot be used simultaneously with certain features. See “Functions that Cannot be Applied Simultaneously” for more information.
Autofocus Mode

Set to P, S, A or M ➔ MENU (Shooting menu) ➔ Autofocus mode

Choose how the camera focuses.

- **Single AF (default setting)**
  - The camera focuses only when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway.

- **Full-time AF**
  - The camera focuses continuously until the shutter-release button is pressed down halfway. Use with moving subjects. A sound will be heard while the camera focuses.

**Note on Autofocus Mode**

This feature cannot be used simultaneously with certain features. See “Functions that Cannot be Applied Simultaneously” (A104) for more information.

**Autofocus Mode for Movie Recording**

Autofocus mode for movie recording can be set with **Autofocus mode** (A166) in the movie menu (A163).

Flash Exp. Comp.

Set to P, S, A or M ➔ MENU (Shooting menu) ➔ Flash exp. comp.

Flash compensation is used to adjust the flash output by ±2.0 EV in increments of 1/3 EV, changing the brightness of the main subject relative to the background.

- **-0.3 to -2.0**
  - The flash output is reduced from –0.3 to –2.0 EV, in increments of 1/3 EV, to prevent unnecessary highlights or reflections.

- **0.0 (default setting)**
  - The flash output is not adjusted.

- **+0.3 to +2.0**
  - The flash output is increased from +0.3 to +2.0 EV, in increments of 1/3 EV, to make the main subject of the frame appear brighter.

When flash compensation is enabled, the current setting is displayed during shooting (A8). When **0.0** is selected, an icon for the current setting is not displayed.
Long Exposure NR

Set to \textbf{P, S, A} or \textbf{M} \rightarrow \textbf{MENU} (Shooting menu) \rightarrow \textbf{Long exposure NR}

When shooting in dark locations at slow shutter speeds, pictures may be affected by noise. Set to reduce this noise. Enabling long exposure NR increases the time needed to record pictures after they are shot.

- **\textbf{AUTO} Auto (default setting)**
  - Noise reduction is performed at slow shutter speeds that are likely to result in pictures affected by noise.

- **\textbf{\&NR} On**
  - Noise reduction is applied to pictures shot at shutter speeds of 1/4 second or slower. Switching this to \textbf{On} is recommended when shooting at slow shutter speeds.

When long exposure NR is performed, the \textbf{\&NR} icon is displayed on the monitor during shooting (\textbf{8}).

\textbf{Note on Long Exposure NR}

This feature cannot be used simultaneously with certain features. See “Functions that Cannot be Applied Simultaneously” (\textbf{104}) for more information.
Active D-Lighting

Set to P, S, A or M ➔ MENU (Shooting menu) ➔ Active D-Lighting

Set “Active D-Lighting” before shooting to preserve details in highlights and shadows. The image taken reproduces the contrast effect that is seen with the naked eye. This is particularly effective for shooting scenes with high contrast, such as brightly lit outdoor scenery from a dark room or shaded subjects at a sunny seaside.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>High, Normal, Low</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set the level of the Active D-Lighting effect that is applied during shooting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OFF** Off (default setting)

Active D-Lighting is not applied.

When Active D-Lighting is enabled, the current setting is displayed during shooting (8). When Off is selected, an icon for the current setting is not displayed.

⚠️ **Notes on Active D-Lighting**
- Additional time is required to record pictures when shooting using Active D-Lighting.
- The exposure is reduced in comparison to shooting with Active D-Lighting set to Off. To ensure that the gradation is appropriate, adjustments of the highlighted areas, shadow areas and mid-tones are made before recording.
- This feature cannot be used simultaneously with certain features. See “Functions that Cannot be Applied Simultaneously” (104) for more information.

⚠️ **Active D-Lighting Versus D-Lighting**

The **Active D-Lighting** option in the shooting menu reduces exposure before shooting to optimize the dynamic range. The **D-Lighting** (149) option in the playback menu optimizes dynamic range in pictures after shooting.
Functions that Cannot be Applied Simultaneously

Some settings in the flash mode, the focus mode, the self-timer and the shooting menu cannot be used with other functions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Restricted function</th>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flash mode</td>
<td>Focus mode ([A]40)</td>
<td>When (infinity) is selected for shooting, the flash is not available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous ([A]76)</td>
<td></td>
<td>When Continuous H, Continuous L, Pre-shooting cache, Continuous H: 120 fps, Continuous H: 60 fps, BSS or Multi-shot 16 is selected for shooting, the flash is not available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposure bracketing ([A]94)</td>
<td></td>
<td>The flash is not available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-timer</td>
<td>AF area mode ([A]95)</td>
<td>When Subject tracking is selected for shooting, the Self-timer is not available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focus mode</td>
<td>AF area mode ([A]95)</td>
<td>When Subject tracking is selected for shooting, manual focus (MF) is not available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image quality</td>
<td>Continuous ([A]76)</td>
<td>When Multi-shot 16 is selected for shooting, Image quality is fixed at Normal.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Image size          | Continuous ([A]76) | • Image size is fixed at (2560x1920 pixels) when Multi-shot 16 is selected for shooting.  
• Image size is fixed at (1600x1200 pixels) when Pre-shooting cache or Continuous H: 60 fps is selected for shooting.  
• Image size is fixed at (1280x960 pixels) when Continuous H: 120 fps is selected for shooting. |
| Optimize image      | Active D-Lighting ([A]103) | When Active D-Lighting is used for shooting, the Contrast setting for Custom or for Custom in Black-and-white will be fixed at Auto under the Optimize image options. |
| White balance       | Optimize image ([A]87) | When Black-and-white is selected for Optimize image, White balance will be fixed at Auto. |
| ISO sensitivity     | Continuous ([A]76) | • When shooting in Pre-shooting cache, Continuous H: 120 fps, Continuous H: 60 fps or Multi-shot 16, ISO sensitivity is set automatically according to the brightness when shooting mode P, S or A is used. The setting for ISO sensitivity is fixed at 160 for shooting mode M.  
• When shooting with Continuous L, 3200 cannot be selected. If Continuous L is selected when ISO sensitivity is set to 3200, sensitivity changes to 1600. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Restricted function</th>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Metering</td>
<td>AF area mode (95)</td>
<td>When <strong>AF area mode</strong> is set to <strong>Center</strong>, while <strong>Metering</strong> is set to <strong>Spot AF area</strong>, the <strong>Metering</strong> setting automatically changes to <strong>Matrix</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Active D-Lighting (103)</td>
<td><strong>Metering</strong> is reset to <strong>Matrix</strong> when <strong>Active D-Lighting</strong> is set to any mode other than <strong>Off</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous/Exposure bracketing</td>
<td>Continuous (76)/Exposure bracketing (94)</td>
<td>Continuous and <strong>Exposure bracketing</strong> are not available simultaneously. <strong>Exposure bracketing</strong> is reset to <strong>Off</strong> when continuous is set to any mode other than <strong>Single</strong>. The setting for continuous is reset to <strong>Single</strong> when <strong>Exposure bracketing</strong> is set to any mode other than <strong>Off</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Self-timer (39)</td>
<td>Continuous and the Self-timer are not available simultaneously.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optimize image (87)</td>
<td></td>
<td>When <strong>Black-and-white</strong> is selected and <strong>B&amp;W + color</strong> is enabled in <strong>Optimize image</strong>, then <strong>Continuous H, Continuous L, Pre-shooting cache, Continuous H: 120 fps, Continuous H: 60 fps, BSS, Multi-shot 16</strong> and <strong>Exposure bracketing</strong> are not available. When the <strong>B&amp;W + color</strong> check box is selected, the setting for continuous is reset to <strong>Single</strong> and <strong>Exposure bracketing</strong> is reset to <strong>Off</strong>. To perform simultaneous recording of black-and-white and color with <strong>Intvl timer shooting</strong>, first select <strong>B&amp;W + color</strong>, and then select the <strong>Intvl timer shooting</strong> setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long exposure NR (102)</td>
<td></td>
<td>When <strong>On</strong> is selected for <strong>Long exposure NR, Continuous H, Pre-shooting cache, Continuous H: 120 fps, Continuous H: 60 fps</strong> and <strong>Multi-shot 16</strong> are not available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF area mode</td>
<td>Focus mode (40)</td>
<td>• When a setting other than <strong>Subject tracking</strong> is selected and △ (infinity) is selected as the focus mode for shooting, the camera focuses at infinity regardless of the applied <strong>AF area mode</strong> option. • When set to <strong>MF</strong> (manual focus), <strong>AF area mode</strong> cannot be set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Metering (93)</td>
<td>When <strong>Metering</strong> is set to <strong>Spot AF area</strong> or <strong>Spot, Subject tracking</strong> is not available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autofocus mode</td>
<td>Focus mode (40)</td>
<td>When the focus mode is set to <strong>MF</strong> (manual focus), <strong>Autofocus mode</strong> cannot be set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long exposure NR</td>
<td>Continuous (76)</td>
<td>When <strong>Multi-shot 16</strong> is selected for shooting, the Long exposure NR is not available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active D-Lighting</td>
<td>ISO sensitivity (92)</td>
<td>When <strong>ISO sensitivity</strong> is set to <strong>High ISO sensitivity auto</strong> or <strong>3200</strong>, <strong>Active D-Lighting</strong> is not available. When <strong>High ISO sensitivity auto</strong> or <strong>3200</strong> is selected, <strong>Active D-Lighting</strong> is reset to <strong>Off</strong>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Shooting Options: Shooting Menu (P, S, A, M Modes)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Restricted function</th>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Print date</td>
<td>Continuous (76)</td>
<td>When <strong>Continuous H</strong>, <strong>Continuous L</strong>, <strong>Pre-shooting cache</strong>, <strong>Continuous H: 120 fps</strong>, <strong>Continuous H: 60 fps</strong> or <strong>BSS</strong> is selected for shooting, print date is not available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exposure bracketing (94)</td>
<td>Print date is not available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blink warning</td>
<td>Continuous (76)/Exposure bracketing (94)</td>
<td>Blink warning does not take effect when the continuous is set to a setting other than <strong>Single</strong>, or Exposure bracketing is set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital zoom</td>
<td>Focus mode (40)</td>
<td>The digital zoom cannot be used when <strong>MF</strong> (manual focus) is selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AF area mode (95)</td>
<td>The digital zoom cannot be used when shooting with <strong>Subject tracking</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Continuous (76)</td>
<td>The digital zoom cannot be used when <strong>Multi-shot 16</strong> is selected for shooting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**More Information**

See “Notes on Digital Zoom” (197) for more information.
Shutter Speed

The control range of the shutter speed differs depending on the ISO sensitivity setting. Additionally, the control range changes in the following continuous shooting settings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Control range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ISO sensitivity (92)</strong>&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;, ISO 160-400&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt; in Fixed range auto</td>
<td>1/1500 to 2 s (P, S mode) 1/1500 to 4 s (A mode) 1/1500 to 8 s (M mode)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High ISO sensitivity auto&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>1/1500 to 2 s (P, S, A mode) 1/1500 to 8 s (M mode)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISO 160-200&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt; in Fixed range auto ISO 160, 200</td>
<td>1/1500 to 2 s (P, S mode) 1/1500 to 8 s (A, M mode)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISO 400, 800</td>
<td>1/1500 to 2 s (P, S mode) 1/1500 to 4 s (A, M mode)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISO 1600</td>
<td>1/1500 to 2 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISO 3200</td>
<td>1/1500 to 1/2 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Continuous (76)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-shooting cache</td>
<td>1/4000 to 1/60 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous H: 120 fps</td>
<td>1/4000 to 1/125 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous H: 60 fps</td>
<td>1/4000 to 1/60 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-shot 16</td>
<td>1/4000 to 1/30 s</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1. The ISO sensitivity setting is restricted depending on the continuous shooting setting (104).
2. In M mode, the ISO sensitivity is fixed at 160.
Using **U** (User Setting Mode)

Setting combinations frequently used in shooting (user setting) can be saved in **U**. The saved settings can be immediately retrieved for shooting simply by rotating the mode dial to **U**. This is convenient when you want to shoot with these settings or you only want to change the settings slightly. Shooting is possible in **P** (Programmed auto), **S** (Shutter-priority auto), **A** (Aperture-priority auto), and **M** (Manual). The following settings can be saved in **U**.

**Basic Settings**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shooting modes <strong>P, S, A, M</strong> (A69)¹</th>
<th>Monitor display (A16, 17)²</th>
<th>Zoom position (A31)²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flash mode (A36)</td>
<td>Focus mode (A40)³</td>
<td>Exposure compensation (A43)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous (A76)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Shooting Menu**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Image quality (A83)</th>
<th>Image size (A84)</th>
<th>Optimize image (A87)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>White balance (A90)⁴</td>
<td>ISO sensitivity (A92)</td>
<td>Metering (A93)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposure bracketing (A94)</td>
<td>AF area mode (A95)⁵</td>
<td>Autofocus mode (A101)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flash exp. comp. (A101)</td>
<td>Long exposure NR (A102)</td>
<td>Active D-Lighting (A103)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Choose the standard shooting mode. The current flexible program (when set to **P**), shutter speed (when set to **S** and **M**) or aperture (when set to **A** and **M**) settings will also be saved.
² The current monitor display setting and zoom position will also be saved.
³ The current focus distance will also be saved when set to **MF** (manual focus).
⁴ The preset value for preset manual applies to the **P, S, A, M** and **U** shooting modes.
⁵ The current focus area position is saved when **AF area mode** is set to **Manual**.

**Note on Clock Battery**

If the internal clock battery (A189) is exhausted, the settings saved in **U** will be reset. Writing down any important setting is recommended.
Save the Settings in U

The frequently used settings for shooting can be changed and saved in U.

1. Rotate the mode dial to the desired exposure mode.
   - Rotate to P, S, A or M.
   - Settings can be saved even if rotated to U (the default settings of shooting mode P are saved when the camera is first purchased).

2. Change to a frequently used setting.

3. Press the MENU button.
   - The shooting menu is displayed.
   - Press the multi selector to select items and set functions on the menu (12).

4. Use the multi selector to choose Save user settings and press the OK button.
   - Done screen is displayed, and the current settings are saved.

Shooting in U (User Setting) Mode

Rotate the mode dial to U to retrieve the settings saved in Save user settings.
- Frame the subject and shoot with these settings, or change the settings as required.
- The setting combinations that are retrieved when the mode dial is rotated to U can be changed as many times as you want in Save user settings.
Using **U** (User Setting Mode)

**Resetting Saved Settings**

The settings that are saved for **U** can be reset.

1. In the shooting menu, choose **Reset user settings** and press the OK button.

2. Choose **Yes** and press the OK button.
   - The saved settings are reset.

**Resetting for U**

The settings that are saved in the user settings are reset as follows:
- Shooting mode: **P** (programmed auto)
- Monitor display: Display information
- Zoom position: maximum wide-angle position
- Flash mode: **AUTO** (Auto)
- Focus mode: **AF** (Autofocus)
- Exposure compensation: 0.0
- Continuous: Single
- Shooting menu: Same as the default setting for each item
In shooting mode, press the (playback) button to enter playback mode and play back the pictures that have been shot (34). The following operations can be performed in full-frame playback mode.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Use</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Choose pictures</td>
<td></td>
<td>Press ▲, ▼, ◀ or ▶ to choose a picture to display. Press and hold ▲, ▼, ◀ or ▶ to scroll quickly through pictures. Pictures can also be chosen by rotating the command dial.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thumbnail display/Calendar display</td>
<td>W ◒</td>
<td>Display pictures by 4, 9, 16 or 72 picture thumbnails. Rotate the zoom control toward W ◒ in the 72-picture thumbnail display to change to the calendar display (except for list by date mode).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playback zoom</td>
<td>T ◙</td>
<td>Enlarge the view of the picture currently displayed on the monitor, up to about 10x. Press the button to return to the full-frame playback mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hide or show shooting information</td>
<td>DISP</td>
<td>Hide or show the shooting information and photo information on the monitor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch between displays</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>Switch between the monitor and viewfinder display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display individual pictures of a sequence</td>
<td>◻</td>
<td>If pressed when displaying a sequence that is displayed by its key picture only, all pictures in the sequence are displayed as individual pictures. To return to key picture only display, press the multi selector ▲.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scroll a picture recorded with easy panorama</td>
<td>◼</td>
<td>Display the short side of the current picture filling the entire screen and scroll the picture automatically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play back movies</td>
<td></td>
<td>Play back the displayed movies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Operations in Full-Frame Playback

### Changing the Orientation (Vertical and Horizontal Positioning) of Pictures

Change the orientation using **Rotate image** (141) in the playback menu (135) after shooting.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Use</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Delete pictures</td>
<td>🗑️</td>
<td>Select the deletion method and delete the picture(s). When using favorite pictures mode (122), auto sort mode (129), or list by date mode (132), pictures in the same album, category, or shooting date can be deleted.</td>
<td>35, 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display menus</td>
<td>📜</td>
<td>Display the menu for the selected mode.</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch to another playback mode</td>
<td>MENU</td>
<td>Display the menu and select the <strong>MODE</strong> (playback mode) tab to switch to favorite pictures mode, auto sort mode, or list by date mode.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch to shooting screen</td>
<td>🎥</td>
<td>Press the 🎥 button or the shutter-release button. You can also switch to shooting by pressing the ⬇️ (/movie-record) button.</td>
<td>34, 157</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Playing Images Captured Using Continuous Shooting Mode (Sequence)

The images shot in the following continuous shooting mode are saved as a group (called a “sequence”) each time you shoot.

- **Continuous H, Continuous L, Pre-shooting cache, Continuous H: 120 fps** or **Continuous H: 60 fps** in the continuous shooting menu (A76)
- **Exposure bracketing** (A94) in the shooting menu (A81)
- **Continuous** in the **Sports** (A52) or **Pet portrait** (A59) scene mode

In full-frame playback mode or thumbnail playback mode (A115), the first image of a sequence is used as the “key picture”, i.e., it is displayed to represent the images in the sequence.

- • is displayed on the playback screen for images captured in a sequence.

While the key picture of a sequence is displayed in full-frame playback mode, press the OK button to display each image in the sequence individually. To return to key picture only display, press the multi selector ▲.

The following operations are available when each image in a sequence is displayed individually.

- • Choose an image: Press the multi selector ◄ or ►. Images can also be chosen by rotating the command dial.
- • Zoom in: Rotate the zoom control toward T (Q) (A118).

Sequence Display Options

Select **Sequence display options** (A145) in the playback menu to set all sequences to be displayed using their key pictures or to display them as individual images.

Changing Key Picture in Sequence

A sequence’s key picture can be changed using **Choose key picture** (A145) in the playback menu.
Deleting Images in a Sequence

When Sequence display options (145) is set to Key picture only in the playback menu, if the button is pressed and the deletion method is selected, the following images are deleted.

- When a sequence is displayed by its key picture only:
  - **Current image**: When the sequence is selected, all images in the sequence are deleted.
  - **Erase selected images**: When the key picture is selected in the erase selected images screen (35), all images in the sequence are deleted.
  - **All images**: All images including the sequence that is displayed are deleted.

- When the pictures in a sequence are displayed individually by pressing the button while the key picture is displayed before pressing the button: The deletion methods change to the following.
  - **Erase current picture**: Delete the image that is displayed.
  - **Erase selected images**: Select multiple images in the sequence to delete in the erase selected images screen (35).
  - **Erase entire sequence**: All images in the sequence, including the image that is displayed, are deleted.

Note on Sequence

Images captured continuously with cameras other than COOLPIX P500 cannot be displayed as a sequence.

Playback Menu Options Available When Using Sequence

When the MENU button is pressed during key picture playback, the following menu operations are available for the images in that sequence.

- Quick retouch1 ➝ 148
- Skin softening1 ➝ 150
- Print order2 ➝ 135
- Protect2 ➝ 139
- Hide image2 ➝ 141
- Voice memo1 ➝ 142
- Black border1 ➝ 155
- Choose key picture ➝ 145
- D-Lighting1 ➝ 149
- Filter effects1 ➝ 152
- Slide show ➝ 138
- Rotate image1 ➝ 141
- Small picture1 ➝ 154
- Copy2 ➝ 144
- Sequence display options ➝ 145
- Favorite pictures2 ➝ 122

1 Press the MENU button after displaying individual images. Settings can be applied to individual images.
2 When the MENU button is pressed during key picture playback, the same settings can be applied to all images in that sequence. Press the MENU button after displaying individual images to apply settings to individual images.
## Viewing Multiple Pictures: Thumbnail Playback

Rotate the zoom control toward \( W (\mathbb{W}) \) in full-frame playback mode (\( \mathbb{34, 111} \)) to display pictures as thumbnail images in thumbnail playback mode.

The following operations can be performed in thumbnail playback mode.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To</th>
<th>Use</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Choose pictures</td>
<td>Press the multi selector ( \mathbb{4}, \mathbb{5}, \mathbb{6}, \text{ or } \mathbb{7} ). Pictures can also be chosen by rotating the command dial.</td>
<td>( \mathbb{11, 12} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase the number of thumbnails displayed/Calendar display</td>
<td>Rotate the zoom control toward ( W (\mathbb{W}) ) direction to increase the number of thumbnails from ( 4 \rightarrow 9 \rightarrow 16 \rightarrow 72 ). Rotate the zoom control toward ( W (\mathbb{W}) ) in the 72-picture thumbnail display to change to the calendar display (except for list by date mode). In calendar display, the pictures can be selected according to date by moving the cursor (( \mathbb{117} )). Rotate toward ( T (\mathbb{Q}) ) direction to return to thumbnail display.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decrease the number of picture thumbnails displayed</td>
<td>Rotate the zoom control toward ( T (\mathbb{Q}) ) direction to decrease the number of thumbnails from ( 72 \rightarrow 16 \rightarrow 9 \rightarrow 4 ). Rotate toward ( T (\mathbb{Q}) ) again during 4 thumbnails display to return to full-frame playback.</td>
<td>( \mathbb{34, 111} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return to full-frame playback</td>
<td>Press the ( \mathbb{OK} ) button.</td>
<td>( \mathbb{34, 111} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete pictures</td>
<td>Select the deletion method and delete the picture(s). When using favorite pictures mode (( \mathbb{122} )), auto sort mode (( \mathbb{129} )) or list by date mode (( \mathbb{132} )), pictures in the same album or category can be deleted.</td>
<td>( \mathbb{35} )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Icons on the Thumbnails

When pictures with **Print order** (135) and **Protect** (139) settings are selected, the icons shown on the right are displayed.

The icon shown on the right is displayed when a picture in a sequence (113) is selected. Movies are displayed as film frames (In the 72-picture thumbnail display,  is displayed at the top of the monitor when a movie is selected).

Thumbnail Display in Favorite Pictures Mode and Auto Sort Mode

- In favorite pictures mode (122), the icon of the album being played back is displayed at the top right of the monitor.
- In auto sort mode (129), the current picture’s category icon is displayed at the top right of the monitor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To</th>
<th>Use</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Switch to the shooting screen</td>
<td></td>
<td>Press the button or the shutter-release button. You can also switch to shooting by pressing the (movie-record) button.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Calendar Display

Rotate the zoom control toward W (ワイド) during playback mode when 72 thumbnails are displayed (115) to change to calendar display (except for list by date mode).

Move the cursor and choose pictures by selecting a date. Dates for which pictures exist are underlined in yellow.

The following operations can be performed in calendar display mode.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To</th>
<th>Use</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select date</td>
<td></td>
<td>Press the multi selector ▲, ▼, ◀ or ▶. A date can also be selected by rotating the command dial.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return to full-frame playback</td>
<td></td>
<td>Change to full-frame playback for displaying the first picture for that date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return to picture list display</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rotate the zoom control toward T (拡大).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes on Calendar display

- Pictures taken without the date set are treated as pictures taken on “January 1, 2011.”
- MENU and 回 buttons are disabled while the Calendar is displayed.

List by Date Mode

Only the pictures taken on the same date can be played back in list by date mode (132). The list by date options (133) are also available only for the pictures taken on the selected dates.
### Taking a Closer Look: Playback Zoom

Rotate the zoom control toward **T (Q)** in full-frame playback mode (34) to zoom in on the current picture, enlarging and displaying the center of the picture.

- The guide at lower right shows which portion is enlarged.

The following operations can be performed while pictures are zoomed in.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To</th>
<th>Use</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zoom in</strong></td>
<td><strong>T (Q)</strong></td>
<td>Rotate the zoom control toward <strong>T (Q)</strong>. The zoom increases up to about 10×.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The zoom also increases by rotating the command dial to the right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zoom out</strong></td>
<td><strong>W (W)</strong></td>
<td>Rotate the zoom control toward <strong>W (W)</strong>. When the magnification ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>reaches 1×, the display returns to full-frame playback mode. Zoom also</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>decreases by rotating the command dial to the left.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Move the display</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Press the multi selector ▲, ▼, ◀ or ▶ to move the display area to other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>area</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>areas of the picture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Return to full-frame</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Press the <strong>OK</strong> button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>playback</strong></td>
<td><strong>OK</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Delete pictures</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Select the deletion method and delete the picture(s). When using favoriete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>pictures mode (122), auto sort mode (129) or list by date mode (132),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>pictures in the same album or category can be deleted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Crop picture</strong></td>
<td><strong>MENU</strong></td>
<td>Press to save the visible portion only as a separate file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Switch to the</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Press the <strong>play</strong> button or the shutter-release button. You can also</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>shooting screen</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>switch to shooting by pressing the <strong>movie-record</strong> button.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

118
Pictures Taken Using the Face Priority or Pet Detection

When the zoom control is rotated toward T ( görüntü) during full-frame playback mode for pictures taken in Face Priority (97) or Pet Detection (59), the picture is enlarged at the center of the face that was detected during shooting (excluding pictures that were shot using continuous (76) or Exposure bracketing (94)).

- If more than one face was detected, the picture is enlarged with the face that was focused on at the center of the monitor. Press the multi selector ▲, ▼, ◄ or ► to display other faces that were detected.
- When the zoom control is further rotated toward T ( görüntü) or W ( ◄), the zoom ratio changes and becomes a normal playback zoom display.
### Playing Back Images by Category

The following playback modes can be selected.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Play</td>
<td>Play back all images.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Favorite pictures</td>
<td>Play back images added to an album.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto sort</td>
<td>Play back images and movies automatically sorted to the selected category.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List by date</td>
<td>Play back images captured on the selected date.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Press the **MENU** button in playback mode.
   - The playback menu is displayed.

2. Press the multi selector ⏪.
   - Tab selection is activated.

3. Press ▲ or ▼ to choose the **MODE** tab.

4. Press ► or the **OK** button.
   - The playback-mode selection menu is displayed.
5 Use the multi selector to choose a playback mode.
   • To return to the current playback mode without switching playback modes, press the **MENU** button.

6 Press the **OK** button.
   • The camera enters the selected playback mode.
Sorting Favorite Images (Favorite Pictures Mode)

Captured images can be added to an album and sorted. After images are added, they can be easily played back using “favorite pictures mode.”

- By adding images to an album, images can be easily found.
- Images can be sorted by each event such as vacations or weddings.
- The same image can be added to multiple albums.

Adding Images to an Album

Captured images can be added to an album and sorted.

1. Choose an image in playback mode (A34), auto sort mode (A129), or list by date mode (A132) and press the MENU button.
   - The playback menu is displayed.

2. Use the multi selector to choose Favorite pictures and press the OK button.
   - The favorite pictures screen is displayed.

3. Press the multi selector or , and then choose an image and press to display .
   - To add more images to the same album, repeat this step as necessary.
   - To cancel the selection, press to remove .
   - Rotate the zoom control (A4) toward T (Q) to switch back to full-frame playback or W (E) to display thumbnails.
   - Press the OK button to display the album selection screen.
4 Use the multi selector to choose the album to which the images will be added and press the OK button.

- The selected images are added and the camera switches to the playback menu.
- To add the same image to multiple albums, repeat from step 2.

Notes on Favorite Pictures

- Up to 200 images can be added to each album.
- Movies cannot be added to an album.
- If the selected image has been already added to an album, ✓ is displayed in the album’s checkbox.
- When images are added to an album, they are not moved from the folder to which they were saved (215) or copied to the album (128).

More Information

See “Removing Images From an Album” (125) for more information.
Viewing Images in an Album

When using “.favorite pictures mode,” images added to an album can be displayed by selecting the album.

- In full-frame playback mode, images in the same album can be played back (111) and edited (146).
- When the MENU button is pressed in full-frame playback mode or thumbnail display mode, the favorite pictures menu (126) is displayed, and all images added to an album can be selected for viewing in a slide show, or applying print order or protection settings.

1 Press the MENU button during playback, select the MODE (playback mode) tab, and then press or the OK button (120).

- To display a list of albums, press or to choose Favorite pictures and press the OK button.

2 Use the multi selector to choose an album.

- See “Using Favorite Pictures Mode” (126) for more information about operating the list of albums screen.

- When the OK button is pressed, an image in the selected album is displayed in full-frame playback mode.
- The icon of the album currently being played back is displayed at the top right of the monitor.
- To choose an album again, repeat steps 1 and 2.
Removing Images From an Album
Remove images from an album without deleting the images.

1. Select the album from which images will be removed, play back images in that album (124), and then press the MENU button.
   - The playback menu is displayed.

2. Use the multi selector to choose Remove from favorites and press the OK button.
   - The remove from favorites screen is displayed.

3. Press the multi selector ◀ or ▶, and then choose an image and press ▲ to display ✔.
   - To remove more images from the same album, repeat this step as necessary.
   - To cancel the selection, press ▼ to remove ✔.
   - Rotate the zoom control (4) toward T (🗑) to switch back to full-frame playback or W (🗑) to display thumbnails.
   - Press the OK button when selection is complete.

4. Choose Yes and press the OK button.
   - The image is removed from the album.
   - To cancel removal, select No.

Note on Deletion
If an image is deleted while using favorite pictures mode, the image will be removed from the album and it will be permanently deleted from the internal memory or the memory card (128).
### Using Favorite Pictures Mode

The following operations are available from the list of albums screen (124 step 2).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Use</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Choose an album</td>
<td>Press the multi selector ▲, ▼, ◀ or ▶. An album can also be chosen by rotating the command dial.</td>
<td>11, 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch to full-frame playback mode</td>
<td>Images in the selected album are displayed in full-frame playback mode.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete images</td>
<td>All images added to the selected album are deleted. Choose Yes when the confirmation dialog is displayed.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change the album icon</td>
<td>Change the album icon.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch to shooting mode</td>
<td>Press the button or the shutter-release button. You can also switch to shooting by pressing the (movie-record) button.</td>
<td>34, 157</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Playback Menu Options Available in Favorite Pictures Mode

Press the MENU button in full-frame playback mode or thumbnail playback mode in favorite pictures mode to apply the following menu operations.

- Quick retouch → 148
- Skin softening → 150
- Print order → 135
- Protect → 139
- Hide image → 141
- Voice memo → 142
- Sequence display options → 145
- Remove from favorites → 125
- D-Lighting → 149
- Filter effects → 152
- Slide show → 138
- Rotate image → 141
- Small picture → 154
- Black border → 155
- Choose key picture → 145
Changing the Album Icons
The design of the album icons can be changed. By changing the icons, it will be easier to identify what kind of images are added to each album.

1. Press the MENU button during playback, choose the MODE (playback mode) tab, and then press ► or the OK button (120).
   - To display a list of albums, press ▲ or ▼ to choose Favorite pictures and press the OK button.

2. Use the multi selector to choose an album and press the MENU button.
   - The choose icon screen is displayed.

3. Press ◄ or ► to choose an icon color and press the OK button.

4. Press ▲, ▼, ◄ or ► to choose an icon and press the OK button.
   - The icon changes and the monitor display returns to the list of albums screen.

✓ Notes on Album Icons
Set the album icons separately for the internal memory and for the memory card.
- To change the album icons for the internal memory, first remove the memory card from the camera.
- The default setting for the icon is the number icon (black).
Adding/Playing Favorite Pictures

When images are added to an album, they are not moved from the folder to which they were saved (315) or copied to the album. Only the file names of the images are added to the album. When using favorite pictures mode, images are played back by retrieving the images that correspond to the file names added to the albums.

Note that if an image is deleted while using favorite pictures mode (35, 126), the image will be removed from the album and it will be permanently deleted from the internal memory or the memory card.

Adding Images to Albums

Viewing Images in Albums
Finding Images in Auto Sort Mode

Images and movies are automatically sorted to any of the following categories with shooting. When " auto sort mode" is selected, images and movies can be viewed by selecting the category to which they were sorted.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Smile</th>
<th>Portraits</th>
<th>Food</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Landscape</td>
<td>Dusk to dawn</td>
<td>Close-ups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pet portrait</td>
<td>Movie</td>
<td>Retouched copies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other scenes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• In full-frame playback mode, images in the same category can be played back (111) and edited (146). Images can be also sorted into albums.
• When the MENU button is pressed, the auto sort menu (131) is displayed, and all images in the same category can be selected for viewing in a slide show, or applying print order or protection settings.

Viewing Images in Auto Sort Mode

1. Press the MENU button during playback, choose the MODE (playback mode) tab, and then press ▶ or the OK button (120).
   • To display a list of categories, press ▲ or ▼ to choose Auto sort and press the OK button.

2. Use the multi selector to choose a desired category.
   • For information about categories, see “Auto Sort Mode Categories” (130).
   • See “Operations in Auto Sort Mode” (131) for more information about operating the auto sort mode screen.
   • Press the OK button to display an image in the selected category in full-frame playback mode.
   • The icon of the category currently played back will be displayed at the top right of the monitor.
   • To choose a desired category again, repeat steps 1 and 2.
Finding Images in Auto Sort Mode

Auto Sort Mode Categories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Smile</td>
<td>Images captured in smart portrait mode (65) with smile timer set to <strong>On</strong> are displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Portraits          | Images captured in **P**, **S**, **A**, **M** or **U** mode using face detection (97). Images captured in the following scene modes.  
• **E** (Night portrait)* (49)  
• **R** (Backlighting)* (50)  
• **Portrait*** (51), **Party/indoor** (52) |
| Food               | Images captured in the **Food** (56) scene mode.                                                |
| Landscape          | Images captured in the **Landscape*** (51) scene mode.                                          |
| Dusk to dawn       | Images captured in the following scene modes.                                                 |
• **E** (Night landscape)* (48)  
• **Sunset** (53), **Dusk/dawn** (54), **Fireworks show** (57) |
| Close-ups          | Images captured in the macro close-up focus mode (40). Images captured in the **Close-up*** (55) scene mode. |
| Pet portrait       | Images captured in the **Pet portrait** (59) scene mode.                                       |
| Movie              | Movies (157).                                                                                    |
| Retouched copies   | Copies created using editing function (146).                                                    |
| Other scenes       | All other images that cannot be defined by the categories described above.                     |

* Images captured in Scene auto selector (46) are also sorted to the appropriate categories.

**Notes on Auto Sort Mode**

- Up to 999 images and movie files can be sorted to each category in auto sort mode. If 999 images or movies have already been sorted to a specific category, new images and movies cannot be sorted to that category nor can they be displayed in auto sort mode. Display images and movies that could not be sorted to a category in normal playback mode (34) or list by date mode (132).
- Images or movies copied from the internal memory to a memory card, or vice versa (144), cannot be displayed in auto sort mode.
- Images or movies saved by cameras other than COOLPIX P500 cannot be displayed in auto sort mode.
Finding Images in Auto Sort Mode

The following operations are available in the category list screen (129 step 2).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Use</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select a category</td>
<td></td>
<td>Press the multi selector ▲, ▼, ◀ or ◀. A category can also be chosen by rotating the command dial.</td>
<td>11, 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch to full-frame playback mode</td>
<td></td>
<td>Display images in the selected category in full-frame playback mode.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete images</td>
<td></td>
<td>Delete all images in the selected category. Choose Yes when the confirmation dialog is displayed.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch to shooting mode</td>
<td></td>
<td>Press the button or the shutter-release button. You can also switch to shooting by pressing the (movie-record) button.</td>
<td>34, 157</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Playback Menu Options Available in Auto Sort Mode

Press the **MENU** button in full-frame playback mode or thumbnail playback mode in auto sort mode to operate the following menus.

- Quick retouch → 148
- Skin softening → 150
- Print order → 135
- Protect → 139
- Hide image → 141
- Voice memo → 142
- Sequence display options → 145
- Favorite pictures → 122
- D-Lighting → 149
- Filter effects → 152
- Slide show → 138
- Rotate image → 141
- Small picture → 154
- Black border → 155
- Choose key picture → 145
**Viewing Images by Date (List by Date)**

In “list by date mode,” only images captured on the same date can be played back.

- In full-frame playback mode, just as with normal playback mode, shooting information can be displayed, image display can be enlarged, images can be edited, and movies can be played back. Images can be also sorted into albums.
- When the **Menu** button is pressed, the list by date menu (133) is displayed, and all images captured on the same date can be selected for viewing in a slide show, or applying print order or protection settings.

**Viewing Images in List by Date Mode**

1. Press the **Menu** button during playback, choose the **Mode** (playback mode) tab, and then press ▶ or the **OK** button (120).
   - To display the list by date screen, press ▲ or ▼ to choose **List by date** and press the **OK** button.

2. Use the multi selector to choose a date.
   - The camera lists up to 29 dates. If images exist for more than 29 dates, all images saved earlier than most recent 29 dates will be combined under **Others**.
   - See “Operations in List by Date Mode” (133) for information about operating the list by date screen.
   - When the **OK** button is pressed, the first image captured on the selected date will be displayed in full-frame playback mode.
   - To choose a date again, repeat steps 1 and 2.

**Notes on List by Date Mode**

- The 9,000 most recent images can be displayed in list by date mode. If more than 9,000 images are saved, “*” is displayed for the date containing the 9,001st image.
- Images captured when the camera’s date is not set are treated as images captured on January 1, 2011.
### Operations in List by Date Mode

The following operations are available in the list by date screen (132 step 2).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Use</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select date</td>
<td>Press the multi selector △ or ▽. A date can also be chosen by rotating the command dial.</td>
<td>11, 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch to full-frame playback mode</td>
<td>Display images captured on the selected date in full-frame playback mode.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete images</td>
<td>Delete all images captured on the selected date. Choose Yes when the confirmation dialog is displayed.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View list by date menu</td>
<td>Display the list by date menu.</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch to shooting mode</td>
<td>Press the button or the shutter-release button. You can also switch to shooting by pressing the (movie-record) button.</td>
<td>34, 157</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Playback Menu Options Available in List by Date Mode

Press the MENU button in list by date mode to apply one of the following menu operations to images captured on the selected date.

- Quick retouch1 → 148
- Skin softening1 → 150
- Print order2 → 135
- Protect2 → 139
- Hide image2 → 141
- Voice memo1 → 142
- Sequence display options → 145
- Favorite pictures1 → 122
- D-Lighting1 → 149
- Filter effects1 → 152
- Slide show → 138
- Rotate image1 → 141
- Small picture1 → 154
- Black border1 → 155
- Choose key picture → 145

1 After displaying the image in full-frame playback mode, press the MENU button.
2 When the MENU button is pressed in the list by date screen (132 step 2), options can be applied to all images captured on the selected date. When the MENU button is pressed in full-frame playback mode, options can be applied to individual images.
Playback Options: Playback Menu

The following options are available in playback menu.

- **Quick retouch**
  Easily create retouched images in which contrast and saturation have been enhanced.

- **D-Lighting**
  Enhance brightness and contrast in dark portions of pictures.

- **Skin softening**
  Make the subject’s skin appear smoother.

- **Filter effects**
  Apply a variety of effects using digital filter.

- **Print order**
  Select pictures to print and the number of copies for each.

- **Slide show**
  View pictures stored in the internal memory or on a memory card in an automatic slide show.

- **Protect**
  Protect selected pictures from accidental deletion.

- **Rotate image**
  Change the orientation of the picture taken.

- **Hide image**
  Hide selected pictures during playback.

- **Small picture**
  Create a small copy of the picture taken.

- **Voice memo**
  Add a voice memo to the picture taken.

- **Copy**
  Copy files between the memory card and internal memory.

- **Black border**
  Create a new picture surrounded by a black border.

- **Sequence display options**
  Display a sequence of images shot continuously as individual images, or display only the key picture of a sequence.

- **Choose key picture**
  Change the key picture for the series of pictures that were shot continuously (Pictures in a sequence 113).

- **Favorite pictures**
  Select and add pictures as favorites.

- **Remove from favorites**
  Remove a picture from an album.
Displaying the Playback Menu

Press the button to enter playback mode (34).
Press the button to display the playback menu.

- Use the multi selector to select items and set functions on menus (12).
- To exit the playback menu, press the button.

Print Order: Setting the Pictures and Number of Copies to Print

Press the button (Playback mode) ➔ button (Playback menu) ➔ Print order

If you choose to use one of the following methods to print pictures that are recorded on a memory card, the pictures to print and the number of copies can be set in advance on the memory card.

- Printing with a DPOF-compatible (233) printer that is equipped with a card slot.
- Ordering the prints from a digital photo lab that has a DPOF service.
- Printing by connecting the camera to a PictBridge-compatible (233) printer (179). (When the memory card is removed from the camera, the print order settings can also be applied to the pictures recorded on the internal memory.)

1. Use the multi selector to choose Select images and press the button.
2 Choose the pictures (up to a maximum of 99) and number of copies (up to nine per picture).

- Press the multi selector < or > to choose the pictures, and press ▲ or ▼ to set the number of copies for each.
- Pictures can also be chosen by rotating the command dial.
- Pictures selected for printing can be recognized by the check mark icon and the numeral indicating the number of copies to be printed. A check mark is not displayed with pictures for which no copies have been specified and these pictures are not printed.
- Rotate the zoom control toward T (.Zoom) to switch to full-frame playback, or W (Zoom) to switch to 12 thumbnails display.
- Press the OK button when setting is complete.

3 Choose whether or not to also print shooting date and photo information.

- Choose Date and press the OK button to print the shooting date on all pictures in the print order.
- Choose Info and press the OK button to print shooting information (shutter speed and aperture value) on all pictures in the print order.
- Choose Done and press the OK button to complete the print order.

Pictures selected for printing are recognized by the icon displayed in playback mode.

Notes on Printing Shooting Date and Photo Information

When the Date and Info options are enabled in the Print order menu, shooting date and photo information are printed on pictures when a DPOF-compatible (233) printer which supports printing of shooting date and photo information is used.

- Photo information cannot be printed when the camera is connected directly to a printer, via the supplied USB cable, for DPOF printing (184).
- Date and Info are reset each time the Print order menu is displayed.
- The date printed is that saved when the picture was captured. Changing the camera’s date using the Time zone and date setting in the setup menu after a picture has been captured has no effect on the date printed on the picture.
Notes on Print order

When a print order is created in favorite pictures mode, auto sort mode, or list by date mode, the screen shown below is displayed if pictures other than those in the selected album, category, or shooting date have been marked for printing.

- If Yes is selected, the current print order settings are added to the print order settings of other pictures.
- If No is selected, all print order settings of other pictures are removed and only the current print order settings remain.

Additionally, if there are more than 99 pictures as a result of adding the current print order settings, the screen shown below will be displayed.

- If Yes is selected, all print order settings of other pictures are removed and only the current print order settings remain.
- If Cancel is selected, the print order settings of other pictures remain and the current print order settings are removed.

Deleting All Print Orders

In step 1 of the print order procedure (135), choose Delete print set and press the button to delete the print orders for all pictures.

Print date

The shooting date and time can be imprinted in pictures at the time of shooting by using Print date (192) in the setup menu. This information can be printed even from printers that do not support printing of the date and time. Only the date and time of Print date on the pictures are printed, even if Print order is enabled with the date selected in the print order screen.

More Information

See “Note on Printing Images of Size 1:1” (86) for more information.
Slide Show

Press the button (Playback mode) ➔ MENU (Playback menu) ➔ Slide show

View pictures stored in the internal memory or on a memory card in an automatic slide show.

1. Use the multi selector to choose Start and press the button.
   - To change the interval between pictures, choose Frame intvl, select the desired interval time, and press the button before choosing Start.
   - To repeat the slide show automatically, enable Loop and press the button before choosing Start. The check mark (✓) is added to the loop option when enabled.

2. The slide show begins.
   - Press the multi selector ▶ to display the next picture, or ◄ to display the previous picture. Press and hold the button to fast forward or rewind.
   - To exit partway or pause, press the button.

3. Choose End or Restart.
   - When exiting or pausing the slide show, the screen shown on the right is displayed. Choose End and press the button to return to the playback menu. Choose Restart to play the slide show again.

Notes on Slide Shows

- Only the first frame of movies (168) included in slide shows is displayed.
- For sequences (113) whose sequence display options are set to Key picture only, only the key picture is displayed.
- Pictures recorded with easy panorama cannot be played back in a slide show.
- Slide shows play for a maximum of about 30 minutes, even when Loop is selected (199).
Protect selected pictures from accidental deletion.
In the picture selection screen, choose a picture and set or cancel protection. See “Selecting Pictures” (140) for more information.
Note, however, that formatting the camera’s internal memory or the memory card permanently erases the protected files (200).

Protected pictures are recognized by the icon in playback mode (10, 116).
Selecting Pictures

The picture selection screen, as shown on the right, is displayed in the following menus. Only one picture can be selected for some menu items, while for other menu items, multiple pictures can be selected.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Functions for which only one picture can be selected</th>
<th>Functions for which multiple pictures can be selected</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- <strong>Playback menu:</strong></td>
<td>- <strong>Playback menu:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotate image (141),</td>
<td><strong>Select images</strong> in Print order (135),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose key picture (145)</td>
<td>Protect (139),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- <strong>Setup menu:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Selected images</strong> in Copy (144)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Select an image</strong> in Welcome screen (187)</td>
<td>Favorite pictures (122),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Remove from favorites (125)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Erase selected images</strong> in Deleting unnecessary images (35)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Follow the procedure described below to select pictures.

1. **Press the multi selector ◀ or ▶ to choose the desired picture.**
   - Pictures can also be chosen by rotating the command dial.
   - Rotate the zoom control toward T (Q) to switch to full-frame playback, or W (E) to switch to 12 thumbnails display.
   - For functions for which only one picture is selected, proceed to step 3.

2. **Press ▲ or ▼ to select or deselect (or to specify the number of copies).**
   - When a picture is selected, a check mark (✔) is displayed with the picture. Repeat steps 1 and 2 to select additional pictures.

3. **Press the OK button to apply the picture selection.**
   - With selections such as **Selected images**, the confirmation dialog is displayed. Follow the instructions on the screen.
**Rotate Image**

Press the button (Playback mode) ➔ MENU (Playback menu) ➔ Rotate image

Change the orientation of pictures played back in the camera’s monitor after shooting. Still pictures can be rotated 90° clockwise or counterclockwise. Pictures that were recorded in the “tall” orientation can be rotated up to 180° in either direction.

Select a picture in the picture selection screen (140) to display the Rotate image screen. Press the multi selector or to rotate the picture 90°.

Press the button to set the orientation displayed and save the orientation data with the picture.

**Rotating Images in a Sequence**

While the key picture of a sequence is displayed, images cannot be rotated. Apply the setting after displaying individual images (113, 145).

---

**Hide Image**

Press the button (Playback mode) ➔ MENU (Playback menu) ➔ Hide image

Hide pictures so that they cannot be played back on the camera monitor. In the picture selection screen, choose the pictures and set or cancel the hide setting. See “Selecting Pictures” (140) for more information. Hidden pictures cannot be deleted using the button. Note, however, that formatting the internal memory or memory card (200) permanently erases the hidden pictures.
Voice Memo

Press the button (Playback mode) ➔ MENU (Playback menu) ➔ Voice memo

Use the camera’s microphone to record voice memos for pictures.

Recording Voice Memos

1. Choose a picture in full-frame playback mode (A34) or thumbnail playback mode (A115) and press the MENU button.
   • The playback menu is displayed.

2. Use the multi selector to choose Voice memo and press the button.
   • The screen for recording voice memos is displayed.

3. Press and hold the button to record a voice memo.
   • Recording ends after about 20 seconds or when the button is released.
   • Do not touch the microphone during recording.
   • During recording, REC and blink on the monitor.
   • When recording ends, the voice memo playback screen is displayed. Follow the procedure in step 3 of “Playing Voice Memos” (A143) to play the voice memo.
   • Press the multi selector before or after recording a voice memo to return to the playback menu. Press the MENU button to exit the playback menu.

More Information

See “File and Folder Names” (A215) for more information.
Playing Voice Memos
Pictures for which voice memos have been recorded are indicated by [علامة] in full-frame playback mode.

1 Choose a picture with a voice memo in full-frame playback mode (P 34) or thumbnail playback mode (P 115) and press the Menu button.
   • The playback menu is displayed.

2 Use the multi selector to choose Voice memo and press the OK button.
   • The voice memo playback screen is displayed.

3 Press the OK button to play the voice memo.
   • Press the OK button again to stop playback.
   • Rotate the zoom control toward T or W during playback to adjust playback volume.
   • Press the multi selector [quete] before or after playing a voice memo to return to the playback menu. Press the Menu button to exit the playback menu.

Deleting Voice Memos
Select a picture with a voice memo and press the Trash button. Press the multi selector ▲ or ▼ to choose Current image, and press the OK button (P 35). When the confirmation dialog is displayed, press the multi selector ▲ or ▼ to choose [ telefone] and press the OK button. Only the voice memo will be deleted.

Notes on Voice Memos
• When a picture with a voice memo attached is deleted, both the picture and its voice memo are deleted.
• Voice memos cannot be recorded for a picture that already has a voice memo attached on it. The current voice memo must be deleted before a new voice memo can be recorded.
• COOLPIX P500 is not able to record a voice memo for a picture captured with another make or model of digital camera.
Copy: Copying Between Internal Memory and Memory Card

Press the Play button (Playback mode) ➔ MENU (Playback menu) ➔ More on Playback

Copy pictures between the internal memory and a memory card.

1. Use the multi selector to choose a destination option to which pictures are copied and press the OK button.
   - → : Copy pictures from the internal memory to the memory card.
   - → : Copy pictures from the memory card to the internal memory.

2. Select a copy option and press the OK button.
   - Selected images: Copy pictures selected from the image selection screen (140). If a sequence for which only a key picture is displayed is selected (113), all pictures in the displayed sequence are copied.
   - All images: Copy all pictures. If a picture in a sequence is selected, this option is not displayed.
   - Current sequence: This option is displayed when a picture in a sequence has been selected before displaying the playback menu. All pictures in the current sequence are copied.

Notes on Copying Pictures

- JPEG-, MOV-, and WAV-format files can be copied. Files saved in any other format cannot be copied.
- Voice memo (142) attached to pictures and Protect setting (139) are also copied with the pictures.
- Operation is not guaranteed with pictures captured with another make of camera or that have been modified on a computer.
- Print order settings (135) and the contents of the album (122) are not copied with the pictures.
- Pictures with Hide image (141) settings cannot be copied.
- Pictures or movies copied from the internal memory or a memory card cannot be displayed in auto sort mode (129).
- If Sequence display options (145) is set to Key picture only and a picture in the sequence is selected and the OK button is pressed to display individual pictures (113), only (memory card to internal memory) image copy is available.
Message: “Memory contains no images.”
If there are no pictures saved on a memory card inserted in the camera when playback mode is applied, the message **Memory contains no images.** will be displayed. Press the **MENU** button to display the copy option screen, and copy the pictures saved in the camera’s internal memory to the memory card.

More Information
See “File and Folder Names” (215) for more information.

Sequence Display Options

Press the **button (Playback mode) ➔ MENU (Playback menu) ➔** Sequence display options

Choose the method used to display a series of pictures shot continuously (sequence, 113) when viewing them in full-frame playback mode (34) or in thumbnail playback mode (115).
Settings are applied to all sequences, and the setting is saved in the camera’s memory even if the camera is turned off.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Individual pictures</th>
<th>Key picture only (default setting)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Each picture in a sequence is displayed.</td>
<td>Return a sequence in which pictures are displayed individually to the key picture only display.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose Key Picture

Press the **button (Playback mode) ➔ MENU (Playback menu) ➔** Choose key picture

When **Sequence display options** is set to **Key picture only**, the key picture displayed in full-frame playback mode (34) or thumbnail playback mode (115) can be set for each sequence of pictures.

- When changing this setting, before pressing **MENU**, first select the desired sequence using full-frame playback mode or thumbnail playback mode.
- When the key picture selection screen is displayed, select a picture. See “Selecting Pictures” (140) for more information.
Editing Pictures

Picture Editing Functions

Pictures can be easily edited with this camera using the functions below. Edited pictures are stored as separate files (215).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Editing function</th>
<th>Application</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Quick retouch (148)</td>
<td>Easily create a copy with enhanced contrast and richer colors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-Lighting (149)</td>
<td>Create a copy of the current picture with enhanced brightness and contrast, brightening dark portions of the picture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin softening (150)</td>
<td>Make facial skin tones softer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter effects (152)</td>
<td>Apply a variety of effects using digital filter. The available effects are Soft, Selective color, Cross screen, Fisheye and Miniature effect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small picture (154)</td>
<td>Create a small copy of pictures suitable for uses such as e-mail attachments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black border (155)</td>
<td>Add a black frame around the picture. Use when you want to add a black border to a picture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crop (156)</td>
<td>Crop a portion of the picture. Use to zoom in on a subject or arrange a composition.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes on Picture Editing

- Pictures shot with an Image size (84) of 3984×2656, 3968×2232, 1920×1080 and 2992×2992 can only be modified using the Black border editing function. Also, editing functions other than Black border are not available for still images captured while recording high-definition or full high-definition movies (155).
- Pictures recorded with easy panorama cannot be edited.
- When no faces are detected in the picture, skin softening cannot be applied (150).
- COOLPIX P500’s editing functions are not available for pictures shot with digital cameras other than COOLPIX P500.
- If a copy created using the COOLPIX P500 is viewed on a different digital camera, it may not be possible to display the picture properly or transfer it to a computer.
- Editing functions are not available when there is not enough free space in the internal memory or on the memory card.
- For sequences for which only a key picture is displayed (113), perform one of the following operations before editing.
  - Press the button to display individual images, and then select an image in the sequence.
  - Set Sequence display options (145) to Individual pictures so that each image is displayed individually, and then select an image.
Restrictions on Picture Editing

The following restrictions apply when editing pictures that were created by editing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Editing function used</th>
<th>Editing function to add</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Quick retouch</td>
<td>Skin softening, Small picture, Black border or crop can be used. Quick retouch, D-Lighting or Filter effects cannot be used together.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-Lighting Filter effects</td>
<td>Quick retouch, D-Lighting, Filter effects, Small picture, Black border or crop can be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin softening</td>
<td>No additional editing functions can be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small picture</td>
<td>Small picture can be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black border</td>
<td>Black border can be used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Copies created by editing cannot be edited again using the same edit function.
- To use an editing function together with small picture, use the other edit function first, and use small picture as the last edit function performed on that picture.
- Pictures that were taken using skin softening can be edited using skin softening.

Original Pictures and Edited Copies

- Copies created with editing functions are not deleted if the original pictures are deleted. The original pictures are not deleted if copies created with editing functions are deleted.
- Edited copies are stored with the same shooting date and time as the original.
- Even if the pictures that are marked for Print order (135) or Protect (139) are used for editing, these settings are not reflected on the edited copies.
Editing Pictures

Quick Retouch: Enhancing Contrast and Saturation

Easily create retouched pictures in which contrast and saturation have been enhanced. Retouched copies are stored as separate files.

1. Choose the desired picture from full-frame (34) or thumbnail (115) playback mode and press the MENU button.
   - The playback menu is displayed.

2. Use the multi selector to choose Quick retouch and press the OK button.
   - The original version is displayed on the left and the edited version is displayed on the right.

3. Press ▲ or ▼ to choose the setting level, and press the OK button.
   - A retouched copy is created.
   - To cancel, press the MENU button.

   - Quick retouched copies can be recognized by the icon displayed in playback mode.

More Information

See “File and Folder Names” (215) for more information.
D-Lighting: Enhancing Brightness and Contrast

Create copies with enhanced brightness and contrast, brightening dark portions of a picture. Enhanced copies are stored as separate files.

1. Choose the desired picture from full-frame (34) or thumbnail (115) playback mode and press the MENU button.
   - The playback menu is displayed.

2. Use the multi selector to choose D-Lighting and press the OK button.
   - The original version is displayed on the left and the edited version is displayed on the right.

3. Press ▲ or ▼ to choose the setting level, and press the OK button.
   - A new, edited copy is created.
   - To cancel, press the MENU button.

   - D-Lighting copies can be recognized by the icon displayed in playback mode.

More Information

See “File and Folder Names” (215) for more information.
Skin Softening: Making Skin Appear Smoother

Skin softening can be applied to faces that are detected in pictures already taken, to make skin appear smoother. Pictures edited with this function are stored as separate files.

1. Choose the desired picture from full-frame (34) or thumbnail (115) playback mode and press the **MENU** button.
   - The playback menu is displayed.

2. Use the multi selector to choose **Skin softening** and press the **OK** button.
   - The screen that allows you to set the amount of skin softening is displayed.
   - If no faces are detected in the image, a warning is displayed and the screen returns to the playback menu.

3. Press **▲** or **▼** to choose the setting level, and press the **OK** button.
   - A confirmation screen is displayed, and the image is displayed zoomed in on the face edited by skin softening.
   - To cancel, press the **MENU** button.
4 Confirm the results.

- Skin tones in up to 12 faces, in the order of that closest to the center of the frame, are softened.
- When multiple faces are edited using skin softening, use the multi selector  and  to switch the face that is displayed.
- To adjust the extent of skin softening, press the MENU button and return to step 3.
- To create a copy edited with skin softening, press the  button.
- Copies created by editing with skin softening can be recognized by the  icon displayed in playback mode.

Note on Skin Softening

Depending on conditions such as the direction the subject is facing or the brightness of the face, the face may not be detected properly, or the desired effect may not be achieved.

More Information

See “File and Folder Names” (215) for more information.
Filter Effects: Digital Filter

Apply a variety of effects using digital filter. The following effect options are available. The image created with the filter effect is saved separately from the original picture file.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Soft</td>
<td>Gently softens the focus of the image from the center to the edge. In pictures taken with face priority (97) or pet detection (59) selected, areas around faces will be blurred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selective color</td>
<td>Keeps only selected image colors and makes other colors black-and-white.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross screen</td>
<td>Produce star-like rays of light that radiate outward from bright objects such as sunlight reflections and city lights. Suitable for night scenes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisheye</td>
<td>Creates images that look like they were shot with a fisheye lens. Suitable for pictures shot in macro mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miniature effect</td>
<td>Creates images that look like close-up photos of a diorama. Suitable for pictures shot while looking down from a high location, with the main subject near the center of the frame.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Choose the desired picture from full-frame (34) or thumbnail (115) playback mode and press the MENU button.
   - The playback menu is displayed.

2. Use the multi selector to choose Filter effects and press the OK button.

3. Choose the filter effect type and press the OK button.
   - A confirmation screen is displayed.
   - When Cross screen, Fisheye or Miniature effect is selected, proceed to step 5.
4 Adjust the effect.

- **Soft**: Press ▲ or ▼ to choose the extent of the effect and press the OK button.

- **Selective color**: Press ▲ or ▼ to move the slider, select the color to keep, and press the OK button.

5 Check the effect, choose Save and press the OK button.

- A new, edited copy is created.
- To cancel, choose Cancel and press the OK button.

- Copies created by editing with filter effect can be recognized by the í icon displayed in playback mode.

More Information

See “File and Folder Names” (215) for more information.
Small Picture: Decreasing Image Size

Create a small copy of the picture taken. Suitable for displaying on web pages or sending as e-mail attachments. The available size is 640×480, 320×240 or 160×120. Small copies are stored as separate files with a compression ratio of 1:16.

1. Choose the desired picture from full-frame (34) or thumbnail (115) playback mode and press the MENU button.
   - The playback menu is displayed.

2. Use the multi selector to choose Small picture and press the OK button.

3. Choose the desired copy size and press the OK button.

4. Choose Yes and press the OK button.
   - A new, smaller copy is created.
   - To cancel, choose No and press the OK button.
   - The copy is displayed with a black frame.

More Information

See “File and Folder Names” (215) for more information.
**Black Border: Adding a Black Border to Pictures**

This function creates black borders along the border of a picture. Choose from **Thin**, **Medium** or **Broad** lines. The created pictures are stored as separate files.

1. Choose the desired picture from full-frame (34) or thumbnail (115) playback mode and press the **MENU** button.
   - The playback menu is displayed.

2. Use the multi selector to choose **Black border** and press the **OK** button.

3. Choose the desired frame thickness and press the **OK** button.

4. Choose **Yes** and press the **OK** button.
   - A new copy with a black border is created.
   - To cancel, choose **No** and press the **OK** button.
   - Copies created by editing with black borders can be recognized by the **J** icon displayed in playback mode.

**Notes on Black Border**

- A part of the picture equivalent to the thickness of the black border is cut off because the black border overlaps the picture.
- When a picture with a black border is printed using a printer’s borderless print function, the black border may not be printed.

**More Information**

See “File and Folder Names” (215) for more information.
Crop: Creating a Cropped Copy

Create a copy containing only the portion visible on the monitor when is displayed with playback zoom enabled. Cropped copies are stored as separate files.

1 Rotate the zoom control toward in full-frame playback mode to zoom in on the picture.
   - To crop a picture displayed in “tall” orientation, zoom in on the picture until the black bars displayed on the both sides of the monitor disappear. The cropped picture is displayed in landscape orientation. To crop the picture in its current “tall” orientation, first, use the Rotate image option to rotate the picture so that it is displayed in landscape orientation. Next, enlarge the picture for cropping, crop the picture, and then rotate the cropped picture back to “tall” orientation.

2 Refine copy composition.
   - Rotate the zoom control toward or to adjust the zoom ratio.
   - Press the multi selector to scroll the picture so that only the portion to be copied is visible on the monitor.

3 Press the button.

4 Use the multi selector to choose Yes and press the button.
   - A cropped copy is created.
   - To cancel, choose No and press the button.

Image Size

As the area to be saved is reduced, the image size (pixels) of the cropped copy is also reduced. When the image size setting for a cropped copy is 320×240 or 160×120, a black frame appears around the picture during playback, and the or small picture icon appears on the left side of the monitor.

More Information

See “File and Folder Names” for more information.
**Recording Movies**

High-definition movies with sound can be recorded.
- A memory card is required when recording movies. Insert the memory card into the camera (26).
- The maximum movie length for a single movie is 4 GB or 29 minutes, even when there is sufficient free space on the memory card (166).

1. **Turn on the camera and display the shooting screen.**
   - Movies can be recorded in any shooting mode (44).
   - The movie options show the type of movie that will be recorded. The default setting is HD 1080p ★ (1920×1080) (164). The movie options are not displayed when no memory card is inserted.
   - When recording movies, the angle of view (i.e., the area visible in the frame) is narrower than that of still pictures. Press the DISP (display) button and display the movie frame (17) to check the range of a movie in a frame before recording.

2. **Rotate the movie mode switch to HD.**
   - Lower the flash. If the flash is raised, it may disturb the recording.

3. **Press the  (movie-record) button to start movie recording.**
   - The LCD monitor is turned off for a moment, and then the movie recording starts.
   - The camera focuses at the center of the frame. Focus areas are not displayed during recording.
   - When recording movies in high-definition or full high-definition, monitor display changes to an aspect ratio of 16:9 with movie recording (the area indicated on the right is recorded).
   - The approximate remaining movie length is displayed during recording.
   - Recording stops automatically when the maximum movie length has been recorded.

4. **Press the  (movie-record) button to end recording.**
**Notes on Movie Recording**

- A memory card with an SD speed class of Class 6 or higher is recommended. If the transfer speed of the card is slow, the movie recording may end unexpectedly.
- Using a digital zoom causes image quality to deteriorate. If you start recording the movie without using digital zoom, and you rotate the zoom control toward T, the zoom stops at the maximum optical zoom ratio. Release the zoom control and rotate it again toward T to trigger digital zoom. When recording ends, digital zoom turns off.
- The sound of using the zoom control, zoom, autofocus or aperture control when the brightness changes may be recorded.
- The following phenomena may be seen on the monitor while recording movies. These phenomena are saved in the recorded movies.
  - Banding may occur in images under fluorescent, mercury-vapor, or sodium-vapor lighting
  - Subjects that move quickly from one side of the frame to the other, such as a moving train or car, may appear skewed
  - The entire movie image may be skewed when the camera is panned.
  - Lighting or other bright areas may leave residual images when the camera is moved.

**Notes on Autofocus**

- If Autofocus mode in the movie menu is set to Single AF (default setting), the focus is locked when the movie-record button is pressed to start movie recording.
- Autofocus may not perform as expected. Should this occur, try the following:
  1. Before recording, set Autofocus mode in the movie menu to Single AF (default setting).
  2. Position a different subject at the same distance in the middle of the screen. Press the movie-record button to start the movie recording, and change the composition.
  Before recording, you can set the focus mode to Manual focus (MF) and adjust the focus using manual focus.

**Note on the Camera Temperature**

The camera may become warm when recording movies for an extended period of time or when the camera is used in a hot area. This is not a malfunction.

**Note on Saving Movies**

After a movie has been recorded, it is not fully saved to the internal memory or memory card until monitor display returns to the shooting display. Do not open the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover while pictures are being recorded. Turning the camera off or removing the memory card while movies are being recorded could result in loss of data or in damage to the camera or card.
Functions Available in Movie Recording

- The focus mode, exposure compensation, and **Optimize image** and **White balance** settings in shooting menu are also applied when recording movies. Confirm settings before starting movie recording.
- When the shooting mode is **P**, **S**, **A**, **M** or **U**, the **Metering** (93) setting is also applied to the movie recording (except for **Spot AF area**).
- The self-timer (39) can be used. If the self-timer is set and the ○ (movie-record) button is pressed, the camera focuses at the center of the frame and starts movie recording after ten or two seconds.
- The flash does not fire.
- Press the **MENU** button before starting to record the movie to display the/movie tab and select movie menu settings (163).
- To reduce the effects of camera shake when recording movies, set **Electronic VR** (167) in the movie menu.
Recording Movies in Slow Motion and Fast Motion (HS Movie)

HS (high speed) movies can be recorded. The portions of the movie recorded using HS movie can be played back in slow motion at 1/8-1/2 of normal playback speed, or played back in fast motion at a speed two times faster than normal speed. While recording movies, the camera can be switched from normal speed movie recording to slow motion or fast motion movie recording.

1 Turn on the camera and rotate the movie mode switch to HS.
   - The HS movie options show the type of HS movie that will be recorded (A165). The HS movie options are not displayed when no memory card is inserted.
   - Lower the flash. If the flash is raised, it may disturb the recording.

2 Press the (movie-record) button to start the movie recording.
   - The LCD monitor is turned off for a moment, and then the HS movie recording starts.
   - The camera focuses at the center of the frame. The focus area is not displayed while the movie is recorded.
   - When the Open with HS footage (A165) is set to Off, normal speed movies are recorded when recording begins. Press the button to switch to HS movie recording at the point where the camera should record for slow motion or fast motion playback.
   - The camera switches between normal speed movie recording and HS movie recording each time the button is pressed.
   - If recording time for HS movies (A165) runs out, the camera switches to normal speed movie recording.
   - When recording HS movies, the maximum movie length display changes and displays the amount of recording time available for HS movie recording.
   - The HS movie options that are displayed change depending on the type of movie being recorded.

3 Press the (movie-record) button to end recording.
Notes on HS Movie

- Footage recorded for slow motion or fast motion playback is not recorded with sound.
- Vibration reduction cannot be used for movies that are recorded while the movie mode switch is rotated to HS. Zoom position, focus, exposure and white balance are locked when the movie-record button is pressed to start recording.

HS Movie

Recorded movies are played back at about 30 frames per second, including portions recorded using HS movie.

When **HS movie options** (page 165) is set to **240 fps**, **120 fps** or **60 fps**, movies that can be played back in slow motion can be recorded. When set to **15 fps**, movies that can be played back in fast motion at a speed two times faster than normal speed can be recorded.

**Portions recorded at 240 fps:**
A movie of up to ten seconds in length is recorded when recording for the purpose of high-speed capturing. Playback is eight times slower.

**Portions recorded at 15 fps:**
A movie of up to two minutes in length is recorded when recording for the purpose of high-speed playback. Playback is two times faster.
Capturing Still Pictures While Recording Movies

If the shutter-release button is pressed all the way while recording a movie, one frame is saved as a still picture. Movie recording continues while the still picture is being saved.

- A still picture can be saved when \( \bigcirc \) is displayed at the top left of the monitor.
- \( \bigcirc \) is not displayed while saving still pictures. Another still picture cannot be saved until \( \bigcirc \) is displayed again.
- The still picture is saved with Normal as the image quality. The image size is determined by the type (resolution) (164) of the original movie.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Movie type (resolution)</th>
<th>Size of still picture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HD 1080p ★ (1920×1080)/ HD 1080p (1920×1080)</td>
<td>(1920 × 1080)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD 720p (1280×720)</td>
<td>(1280 × 720)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGA (640×480)</td>
<td>(640 × 480)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes on Saving Still Pictures During Movie Recording

- When the remaining movie recording time is less than 30 seconds, still pictures cannot be saved.
- When recording an HS movie (160), still pictures cannot be saved.
- When the movie option is set to iFrame 540 (960×540), still pictures cannot be saved.
- The shutter sound made when saving a still picture may be heard in the recorded movie.
- If the camera moves when the shutter-release button is pressed, the picture may be blurred.

File Names of Saved Still Pictures

The file numbers assigned to captured still pictures ascend in order, starting with the file number of the movie being recorded +1.

More Information

See “File and Folder Names” (215) for more information.
Using the Movie Menu

The options below can be set in the movie menu.

### Movie options
Options can be selected for the movie that is recorded when the movie mode switch is rotated to HD.

### HS movie options
Options can be selected for the movie that is recorded when the movie mode switch is rotated to HS.

### Open with HS footage
Select whether or not to record slow motion or fast motion movies from the start of the movie recording when the movie mode switch is rotated to HS.

### Autofocus mode
Choose how the camera focuses when recording movies with the movie mode switch rotated to HD.

### Electronic VR
Set electronic VR when recording movies with the movie mode switch rotated to HD.

### Wind noise reduction
Set whether or not to reduce wind noise during movie recording.

Displaying the Movie Menu

Press the **MENU** button in the shooting mode to display the menu, use the multi selector to change to the **D** tab and display the movie menu (13).

- Use the multi selector to select items and set functions on the menu (12).
- Press the **MENU** button to exit the movie menu.
## Movie Options

Options can be selected for the movie that is recorded when the movie mode switch is rotated to HD. The higher the resolution and bitrate, the higher the picture quality; but the file size also becomes larger.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **HD 1080p★ (1920×1080)** (default setting) | Movies with an aspect ratio of 16:9 are recorded in full high-definition. This option is suited to playback on a wide screen TV that is compatible with full high-definition.  
• Image size: 1920 × 1080 pixels  
• Movie bitrate: 14 Mbps |
| **HD 1080p (1920×1080)** | Movies with an aspect ratio of 16:9 are recorded in full high-definition. This option is suited to playback on a wide screen TV that is compatible with full high-definition.  
• Image size: 1920 × 1080 pixels  
• Movie bitrate: 12 Mbps |
| **HD 720p (1280×720)** | Movies with an aspect ratio of 16:9 are recorded in high-definition. This option is suited to playback on a wide screen TV.  
• Image size: 1280 × 720 pixels  
• Movie bitrate: 9 Mbps |
| **iFrame 540 (960×540)** | Movies with an aspect ratio of 16:9 are recorded. It is one of the formats supported by Apple Inc.  
• Image size: 960 × 540 pixels  
• Movie bitrate: 24 Mbps |
| **VGA (640×480)** | Movies with an aspect ratio of 4:3 are recorded.  
• Image size: 640 × 480 pixels  
• Movie bitrate: 3 Mbps |

- The movie bitrate is the volume of movie data recorded per second. As a variable bitrate (VBR) system has been adopted, the movie recording rate varies automatically according to the subject so that more data is recorded per second for movies containing frequently moving subjects, thus increasing movie file size.
- The frame rate is approximately 30 frames per second (fps) in all options.

**Note on **

Saving still pictures during movie recording, saving a frame from a movie as a still picture, or editing movies cannot be used.

**More Information**

See “Maximum Movie Length” (166) for more information.
HS Movie Options

Options can be selected for the movie that is shot when the movie mode switch is rotated to HS (high speed).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 240 fps    | 1/8-speed slow motion movies with an aspect ratio of 4:3 are recorded.  
- Maximum recording time*: 10 seconds (playback time: 1 minute 20 seconds)  
- Image size: 320 x 240 pixels  
- Movie bitrate: 640 kbps |
| 120 fps    | 1/4-speed slow motion movies with an aspect ratio of 4:3 are recorded.  
- Maximum recording time*: 15 seconds (playback time: 1 minute)  
- Image size: 640 x 480 pixels  
- Movie bitrate: 3 Mbps |
| 60 fps     | 1/2-speed slow motion movies with an aspect ratio of 16:9 are recorded.  
- Maximum recording time*: 30 seconds (playback time: 1 minute)  
- Image size: 1280 x 720 pixels  
- Movie bitrate: 9 Mbps |
| 15 fps     | 2x speed fast motion movies with an aspect ratio of 16:9 are recorded.  
- Maximum recording time*: 2 minutes (playback time: 1 minute)  
- Image size: 1920 x 1080 pixels  
- Movie bitrate: 12 Mbps |

* The maximum recording time refers only to the section shot for slow motion or speeded up playback.

Open with HS Footage

Select whether or not to record slow motion or fast motion movies from the start of the movie recording when the movie mode switch is rotated to HS.

- **On** (default setting): HS movies are recorded when recording begins.
- **Off**: Normal speed movies are recorded when recording begins. Press the button to switch to HS movie recording at the point where the camera should record for slow motion or fast motion playback.
**Maximum Movie Length**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Memory card (4GB)*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HD 1080p ★ (1920×1080) (default setting)</td>
<td>35 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD 1080p (1920×1080)</td>
<td>40 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD 720p (1280×720)</td>
<td>55 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iFrame 540 (960×540)</td>
<td>15 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGA (640×480)</td>
<td>2 h 30 min</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All figures are approximate. The maximum recording time may vary by make of memory card and the bitrates at which the movie was recorded.

* The maximum movie length for a single movie is 4 GB or 29 minutes, even when there is sufficient free space on the memory card. The maximum movie length for a single movie is displayed during recording.

**More Information**

See “File and Folder Names” (215) for more information.

---

**Autofocus Mode**

Choose how the camera focuses when recording movies with the movie mode switch rotated to HD.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AF Single AF (default setting)</td>
<td>Focus is locked when the ● (movie-record) button is pressed to start recording. Select this option when the distance between the camera and the subject will remain fairly consistent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF Full-time AF</td>
<td>The camera focuses continuously during movie recording. Select this option when the distance between the camera and subject will change significantly during recording. Use of Single AF is recommended to prevent the sound of the camera focusing from interfering with recording.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Autofocus Mode during Movie Shooting**

- When the scene mode is **Fireworks show**, the focus is fixed at infinity.
- Set the focus mode to MF (manual focus) and adjust the focus using manual focus (42).
**Electronic VR**

Display the shooting screen ➔ MENU ➔ 🎥 (Movie menu) ➔ Electronic VR

Set electronic VR when recording movies with the movie mode switch rotated to HD.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="on" alt="Electronic VR" /> (default setting)</td>
<td>Reduces the effects of camera shake in movie modes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF Off</td>
<td>Electronic VR is not enabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When the electronic VR is set to On, 🎥 is displayed on the monitor when movie recording starts (⑧).

⚠️ **Note on Electronic VR**

Electronic VR is not available when recording HS movies.

---

**Wind Noise Reduction**

Display the shooting screen ➔ MENU ➔ 🎥 (Movie menu) ➔ Wind noise reduction

Set whether or not to reduce wind noise during movie recording.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="on" alt="Wind Noise Reduction" /></td>
<td>Records while minimizing the noise of wind blowing on the microphone. Suitable for recording in strong winds. During playback, not only wind noise, but other sounds may also become difficult to hear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF Off</td>
<td>Wind noise is not reduced.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When the wind noise reduction setting is enabled, the current setting is displayed during shooting (⑧). When Off is selected, an icon for the current setting is not displayed.
Movie Playback

In full-frame playback mode (34), movies can be recognized by a movie options icon (164). To play a movie, press the OK button.

Use the zoom control T or W during playback to adjust the volume. Rotate the command dial to advance or rewind the movie. Playback controls appear at the top of the monitor. Press the multi selector ◀ or ▶ to choose a playback control, then press the OK button to perform the selected operation. The following operations are available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To</th>
<th>Use</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rewind</td>
<td>◀</td>
<td>Rewind the movie while the OK button is pressed down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advance</td>
<td>▶</td>
<td>Advance the movie while the OK button is pressed down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pause</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>The following operations can be performed with the playback controls at the top of the monitor while playback is paused.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rewind the movie by one frame. Hold down the OK button to rewind continuously.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Advance the movie by one frame. Hold down the OK button to advance continuously.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Extract and save only the required parts of the movie (169).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Save the extracted frame from a movie as a still picture (170).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Resume playback.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End</td>
<td>■</td>
<td>Return to full-frame playback mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The movie can also be advanced or rewound by one frame by rotating the command dial.

Note on Movie Playback

Movies recorded with cameras other than COOLPIX P500 cannot be played back.
Editing Movies

The desired portions of a recorded movie can be saved as a separate file (except for movies recorded with iFrame 540 (960×540)).

1. Play back the movie to be edited and pause at the start point of the portion that is to be extracted (168).

2. Use the multi selector \( \text{\textless} \) or \( \text{\textgreater} \) to choose \( \text{\textfatheight} \) on the playback control and press the \( \text{OK} \) button.
   - The movie editing screen is displayed.

3. Press \( \text{\textfatheight} \) or \( \text{\textfatheight} \) to choose \( \text{\textfatheight} \) (Choose start point) on the editing playback control.
   - Press the multi selector \( \text{\textless} \) or \( \text{\textgreater} \) to adjust the start position.
   - To cancel, press \( \text{\textfatheight} \) or \( \text{\textfatheight} \) to choose \( \text{\textfatheight} \) (Back) and press the \( \text{OK} \) button.

4. Press \( \text{\textfatheight} \) or \( \text{\textfatheight} \) to choose \( \text{\textfatheight} \) (Choose end point).
   - Press the multi selector \( \text{\textless} \) or \( \text{\textgreater} \) to move the end point at the right end to the end position of the required section.
   - To check the playback of the movie in the specified range before saving it, choose \( \text{\textfatheight} \) (Preview) and press the \( \text{OK} \) button. During preview playback, the volume can be adjusted with the zoom control \( \text{T/W} \). Rotate the command dial to fast forward or rewind. To stop the preview playback, press the \( \text{OK} \) button.

5. After finishing the settings, press \( \text{\textfatheight} \) or \( \text{\textfatheight} \) to choose \( \text{\textfatheight} \) (Save) and press the \( \text{OK} \) button.

6. Choose Yes and press the \( \text{OK} \) button.
   - The edited movie is saved.
   - To cancel the saving, choose No.
Notes on Editing Movies

- Once a movie is created through editing, it cannot be used again for extracting a movie. To extract another range, select and edit the original movie.
- Because the edited movies are extracted in 1-second units, they may vary slightly from the set start point and end point. Sections shorter than two seconds cannot be extracted.
- Editing functions are not available when there is not enough free space in the internal memory or on the memory card.

More Information

See “File and Folder Names” (215) for more information.

Saving a Frame from a Movie as a Still Picture

A frame from a recorded movie can be extracted and saved as a still picture (except for movies recorded with iFrame 540 (960×540)).

- Pause a movie and display the screen to be extracted (168).
- Choose on the playback control with the multi selector or and press the button.

- When the confirmation dialog is displayed, choose Yes and press the button to save. To cancel the saving, choose No.
- The still picture is saved with Normal as the image quality. The image size is determined by the type (resolution) (162, 164, 165) of the original movie.

Note on Saving a Still Picture

A black frame appears around the picture saved with (320×240) during playback.

Deleting Unnecessary Movies

Press the button when a movie is selected in full-frame playback mode (34) or thumbnail playback mode (115) to display the confirmation dialog for deletion. See “Deleting Unnecessary Images” (35) for more information.
Connecting to Televisions, Computers and Printers

Connecting to a TV

Connect the camera to a television to play back pictures on the television. If your television is equipped with an HDMI connector, you can connect it to the camera with a commercially available HDMI cable to enjoy recorded movies in the high-definition quality.

1. Turn off the camera.

2. Connect the camera to the TV.

   **When connecting using the supplied audio/video cable**
   - Connect the yellow plug to the video-in jack on the TV, and the red and white plugs to the audio-in jacks.

   **When connecting using a commercially available HDMI cable**
   - Connect the plug to the HDMI jack on the TV.
Connecting to a TV

3 Tune the television to the video channel.
   • See the documentation provided with your television for details.

4 Hold down the button to turn on the camera.
   • The camera enters playback mode, and the recorded pictures are displayed on the television.
   • While the camera is connected to the TV, the camera monitor remains off.

✓ Notes on Connecting an HDMI Cable
   • An HDMI cable is not supplied. Use a commercially available HDMI cable to connect the camera to a TV. The output terminal on this camera is a HDMI Mini Connector (Type C). When purchasing an HDMI cable, be sure that the device end of the cable is a HDMI Mini Connector.
   • To enjoy playback in high-definition quality when the camera is connected to a television that has an HDMI connector, we recommend shooting still pictures with Image size (84) set to 2048×1536 or higher, and recording movies with Movie options (164) set to HD 720p (1280×720) or higher.

✓ Notes on Connecting the Audio/Video Cable
   • When connecting the cable, be sure that the connector is oriented correctly. Do not force the connector into the camera. When disconnecting the cable, do not pull the connector at an angle.
   • Do not connect cables to the HDMI mini connector and USB/audio video connector simultaneously.

✓ When Nothing Appears on the TV
Make sure that TV settings (201) in the setup menu (185) is appropriate for your television.

 PreparedStatement
Using the TV’s Remote Control (HDMI Device Control)
The remote control of a TV that conforms to the HDMI-CEC standard can be used to operate the camera during playback.
Instead of the multi selector or zoom control, the remote control can be used for picture selection, playback/pause of movies or easy panorama pictures, and switching between full-frame playback and 4-picture thumbnail display.
   • Set HDMI device control (201) of TV settings to On (default setting) in the setup menu, and connect the camera to the TV with an HDMI cable.
   • Point the remote control at the TV to operate.
   • See your TV’s manual or other related documentation to check whether your TV supports the HDMI-CEC standard.
Connecting to a Computer

Use the supplied USB cable to connect the camera to a computer and copy (transfer) images to the computer.

Before Connecting the Camera

Install the Software
Use the supplied ViewNX 2 CD and install the following software on the computer. For more information on installing the software, refer to the Quick Start Guide.

- **ViewNX 2**: Use the image transfer feature “Nikon Transfer 2” to save images that were captured with the camera on the computer. Saved images can be viewed and printed. Image and movie editing features are also supported.
- **Panorama Maker 5**: This software can join a series of images to create a single panorama image.

Compatible Operating Systems

**Windows**
Windows 7 Home Basic/Home Premium/Professional/Enterprise/Ultimate, Windows Vista Home Basic/Home Premium/Business/Enterprise/Ultimate (Service Pack 2), or Windows XP Home Edition/Professional (Service Pack 3)

**Macintosh**
Mac OS X (version 10.4.11, 10.5.8, 10.6.5)

For information on the requirements for playing back high-definition movies, refer to “System Requirements” in the ViewNX 2 help information (177). Refer to the Nikon website for the latest information on operating system compatibility.

Note on Computer Connection

Disconnect other USB devices such as commercial USB chargers from the computer. Simultaneous connection of the camera and other USB devices to the computer could result in operation malfunction or excessive supply of power to the camera, causing damage to the camera or memory card. Refer to the documentation supplied with other USB devices for more information.
Connecting to a Computer

Notes on Power Source

- When connecting the camera to a computer, use a battery with a sufficient amount of charge remaining to prevent the camera from turning off unexpectedly.

- When the camera is connected to a computer via the supplied USB cable with Auto (default setting) selected for the Charge by computer option in the setup menu, the battery inserted into the camera is automatically charged using power supplied by the computer (178, 202).

- If the AC Adapter EH-62A (213) (available separately) is used, COOLPIX P500 can be powered from an electrical outlet. Do not use another make or model of AC adapter other than EH-62A. Failure to observe this precaution could result in overheating or in damage to the camera.

Transferring Images from a Camera to a Computer

1. Start the computer to which ViewNX 2 was installed.

2. Be sure that the camera is off.

3. Connect the camera to the computer using the supplied USB cable.

   Be sure that connectors are properly oriented. Do not attempt to insert connectors at an angle, and do not use force when connecting or disconnecting the USB cable.

   The camera is automatically turned on and the power-on lamp will light or blink. The camera monitor will remain off.

Connecting the USB Cable

The connection may not be recognized if the camera is connected to the computer via a USB hub.
4 Start the ViewNX 2 image transfer feature “Nikon Transfer 2” installed on the computer.

- **Windows 7**
  When the Devices and Printers P500 screen is displayed, click Change program under Import pictures and videos. Select Import File using Nikon Transfer 2 in the Change program dialog and click OK. Double-click Import File on the Devices and Printers P500 screen.

- **Windows Vista**
  When the AutoPlay dialog is displayed, click Import File using Nikon Transfer 2.

- **Windows XP**
  When the action selection dialog is displayed, select Nikon Transfer 2 Import File, and click OK.

- **Mac OS X**
  Nikon Transfer 2 will start automatically when the camera is connected to the computer if Yes was selected in the Auto-Launch setting dialog when ViewNX 2 was first installed.

- See “Starting Nikon Transfer 2 Manually” (177) for more information.

- If charge for the battery inserted into the camera is low, the computer may not recognize the camera. If the camera is not recognized, images will not be transferred. When battery charging starts automatically using power supplied by the computer, wait until battery charge has reached a sufficient level to begin transfer.

- If there are a large number of images on the memory card, it may take some time for Nikon Transfer 2 to start.

5 Confirm that the source device is displayed in the transfer options Source panel and click Start Transfer.

Any images that have not been transferred to the computer will be transferred (default setting of ViewNX 2).
Connecting to a Computer

When transfer is complete, the ViewNX 2 screen is displayed (ViewNX 2 default setting) and transferred images are displayed.

For more information on using ViewNX 2, refer to the ViewNX 2 help information (177).

Disconnecting the Camera

Do not turn off the camera or disconnect the camera from the computer during transfer.

When transfer is complete, turn off the camera and disconnect the USB cable. The camera turns off automatically if there is no communication with the computer for 30 minutes while the camera is connected via the USB cable.

Charging the Battery

The power-on lamp slowly blinks orange while the battery inserted into the camera is charging (178).
Transferring Images Using a Computer’s Card Slot or a Commercially-available Card Reader

When the memory card is inserted into a computer’s card slot or into a commercially-available card reader, the images can be transferred using “Nikon Transfer 2”, the image transfer feature of ViewNX 2.

- Make sure that the memory card being used is supported by the card reader or other card reading device.
- To transfer images, insert the memory card into the card reader or card slot and follow the procedure from step 4 (175).
- To transfer images saved in the camera’s internal memory, the images must first be copied to a memory card using the camera (144).

Starting ViewNX 2 Manually

Windows
Choose Start menu > All Programs > ViewNX 2 > ViewNX 2. Double-clicking the ViewNX 2 shortcut icon on the desktop will also start ViewNX 2.

Mac OS X
Open the Applications folder, open the Nikon Software > ViewNX 2 folders in that order, and then double-click the ViewNX 2 icon. Clicking the ViewNX 2 icon on the Dock will also start ViewNX 2.

Starting Nikon Transfer 2 Manually
To start Nikon Transfer 2, first start ViewNX 2, and then click the Transfer icon at the top of the screen or select Launch Transfer from the File menu.

For More Information on Using ViewNX 2 and Nikon Transfer 2
For more information on ViewNX 2 or Nikon Transfer 2, start ViewNX 2 or Nikon Transfer 2 and select ViewNX 2 Help from the Help menu.

Panorama Creation with Panorama Maker 5

- Use a series of images captured with Panorama assist in the Panorama scene mode (58) to create a single panorama photo with Panorama Maker 5.
- Panorama Maker 5 can be installed on a computer using the supplied ViewNX 2 CD.
- After installation is complete, follow the procedure described below to start Panorama Maker 5.

Windows
Choose Start menu > All Programs > ArcSoft Panorama Maker 5 > Panorama Maker 5.

Mac OS X
Open Applications and double-click the Panorama Maker 5 icon.

- For more information on using Panorama Maker 5, refer to the on-screen instructions and help information contained in Panorama Maker 5.

Image File Names and Folder Names
See “File and Folder Names” (215) for more information.
Connecting to a Computer

Charging While Connecting to a Computer
When the Charge by computer option (202) in the camera’s setup menu is set to Auto (default setting), if the camera is connected to a computer using the USB cable, the battery inserted into the camera can be automatically charged depending on the ability of the computer to supply power.

See “Before Connecting the Camera” (173) and “Transferring Images from a Camera to a Computer” (174) for more information on connecting the camera to a computer.

Power-on Lamp
The following chart explains power-on lamp status when the camera is connected to a computer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Power-on lamp</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blinks slowly (orange)</td>
<td>Battery charging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lights (green)</td>
<td>Battery not charging. Charging is complete when the power-on lamp stops slow-blinking (orange) and starts lighting (green).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Flickers (orange)  | • The ambient temperature is not suited to charging. Charge the battery indoors with an ambient temperature of 5 °C to 35 °C (41 °F to 95 °F).  
                   | • A USB cable is not correctly connected or the battery is faulty. Reconnect the USB cable correctly or replace the battery.  
                   | • Computer is in sleep mode and does not supply power. Reboot the computer.  
                   | • The battery cannot be charged as computer’s specifications or settings does not support power supply to the camera. |

Notes on Charging with Connection to a Computer
• The battery cannot be charged, nor can data be transferred, when the camera is connected to a computer before the camera’s display language and date and time have been set (24). If the camera’s clock battery (189) has been exhausted, the date and time must be reset before the battery can be charged or images can be transferred with connection to a computer. In this case, use the Charging AC Adapter EH-69P (20) to charge the battery and then set the camera’s date and time.
• If the camera is turned off, charging will also stop.
• If a computer enters sleep mode while charging, charging will stop and the camera may be turned off.
• When disconnecting the camera from a computer, turn the camera off and then disconnect the USB cable.
• About five hours and 30 minutes are required to charge a fully exhausted battery. Charging time increases when images are transferred while the battery is charging.
• When the camera is connected to a computer, an application installed on the computer, such as Nikon Transfer 2, may start. If the camera was connected to the computer for the sole purpose of charging the battery, exit the application.
• The camera turns off automatically if there is no communication with the computer for 30 minutes after the battery has finished charging.
• Depending upon computer specifications, settings, and power supply and allocation, it may be impossible to charge the battery inserted into the camera via computer connection.
Users of PictBridge-compatible printers can connect the camera directly to the printer and print pictures without using a computer. Follow the procedures below to print pictures.

**Notes on Power Source**
- When connecting the camera to a printer, use a fully charged battery to prevent the camera from turning off unexpectedly.
- If the AC Adapter EH-62A (available separately) is used, COOLPIX P500 can be powered from an electrical outlet. Do not use any other make or model of AC adapters as they may cause the camera to heat up or malfunction.

**Printing Pictures**
In addition to printing pictures transferred to a computer and printing pictures with a direct camera-to-printer connection, the following options are also available for printing pictures recorded on the memory card:
- Insert a memory card into a DPOF-compatible printer’s card slot.
- Take a memory card to a digital photo lab.

For printing using these methods, you can specify the pictures and the number of prints each using the **Print order** option in the playback menu.
Connecting to a Printer

Connecting the Camera and Printer

1. Turn off the camera.

2. Turn on the printer.
   - Check the printer settings.

3. Connect the camera to the printer using the supplied USB cable.
   - Be sure that connectors are properly oriented. Do not attempt to insert connectors at an angle, and do not use force when connecting or disconnecting the USB cable.

4. The camera is automatically turned on.
   - When connected correctly, the **PictBridge** startup screen (1) is displayed in the camera monitor. Then the **Print selection** screen (2) is displayed.

If the PictBridge Startup Screen Is Not Displayed

Turn the camera off and disconnect the USB cable. Set the **Charge by computer** option (202) in the camera’s setup menu to **Off** and reconnect the cable.
Printing Pictures One at a Time

After connecting the camera to the printer correctly (180), print pictures by following the procedure below.

1. Use the multi selector to choose the picture to be printed and press the OK button.
   - Pictures can also be chosen by rotating the command dial.
   - Rotate the zoom control toward W ( ) to display 12 thumbnails, or toward T ( ) to switch back to full-frame playback.

2. Choose Copies and press the OK button.

3. Choose the number of copies (up to nine) and press the OK button.

4. Choose Paper size and press the OK button.

More Information

See “Note on Printing Images of Size 1:1” (86) for more information.
Connecting to a Printer

5 Choose the desired paper size and press the \( \text{OK} \) button.
   - To specify the paper size using the printer settings, choose Default in the paper size menu.

6 Choose Start print and press the \( \text{OK} \) button.

7 Printing starts.
   - The monitor display returns to that shown in step 1 when printing is complete.
   - To cancel before all copies have been printed, press the \( \text{OK} \) button.

Printing Multiple Pictures

After connecting the camera to the printer correctly (180), print pictures by following the procedure below.

1 When the Print selection screen is displayed, press the \( \text{MENU} \) button.
   - The Print menu is displayed.

2 Use the multi selector to choose Paper size and press the \( \text{OK} \) button.
   - To exit the print menu, press the \( \text{MENU} \) button.
3. Choose the desired paper size and press the ok button.
   - To specify the paper size using the printer settings, choose **Default** in the paper size menu.

4. Choose **Print selection**, **Print all images** or **DPOF printing** and press the ok button.

**Print selection**

Choose the pictures (up to a maximum of 99) and number of copies (up to nine per picture).
- Press the multi selector ◀ or ▶ to choose the pictures, and press ▲ or ▼ to set the number of copies for each.
- Pictures can also be chosen by rotating the command dial.
- Pictures selected for printing can be recognized by the check mark icon and the numeral indicating the number of copies to be printed. A check mark is not displayed with pictures for which no copies have been specified and these pictures are not printed.
- Rotate the zoom control toward T (▲) to switch to full-frame playback, or W (▼) to switch to 12 thumbnails display.
- Press the ok button when setting is complete.
- When the menu shown on the right is displayed, choose **Start print** and press the ok button to start printing.
- Choose **Cancel** and press the ok button to return to the print menu.
Connecting to a Printer

Print all images

All pictures stored in the internal memory or on the memory card are printed one per each.
- When the menu shown on the right is displayed, choose **Start print** and press the  button to start printing.
- Choose **Cancel** and press the  button to return to the print menu.

DPOF printing

Pictures for which a print order was created in the **Print order** option (135) can be printed.
- When the menu shown on the right is displayed, choose **Start print** and press the  button to start printing.
- Choose **Cancel** and press the  button to return to the print menu.
- To view the current print order, choose **View images** and press the  button. To print pictures, press the  button again.

5 Printing starts.

- The monitor display returns to that shown in step 2 when printing is complete.
- To cancel before all copies have been printed, press the  button.

Paper Size

The camera supports the following paper sizes: **Default** (the default paper size for the current printer), 3.5×5 in., 5×7 in., 100×150 mm, 4×6 in., 8×10 in., **Letter**, A3, and A4. Only sizes supported by the current printer are displayed.
## Setup Menu

The setup menu contains the following options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Welcome screen</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose whether or not to display the Welcome screen on the monitor when the camera is turned on.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time zone and date</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set camera clock and choose home and destination time zones.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor settings</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set the image review, the monitor brightness, and the framing grid and histogram display during shooting.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print date</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imprint date and time of recording on pictures.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vibration reduction</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set the vibration reduction for taking still pictures.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motion detection</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable motion detection to reduce the effects of camera shake and subject movement when shooting still pictures.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF assist</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable or disable AF-assist illuminator.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red-eye reduction</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose the red-eye reduction method when the flash mode is auto with red-eye reduction.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital zoom</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable or disable the digital zoom.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assign side zoom control</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose the function to be performed during shooting when the side zoom control is rotated.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sound settings</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjust sound settings.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto off</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set the time before the camera enters standby mode to save power.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format memory/Format card</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format the internal memory or memory card.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose the language used for the camera monitor display.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TV settings</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjust the settings for connecting to a TV.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charge by computer</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose whether or not to charge the camera battery when connecting to a computer via the USB cable.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Setup Menu

**Reset file numbering**
Reset the file numbering.

**Blink warning**
Choose whether or not to detect blinking eyes when shooting pictures using face priority.

**Reset all**
Restore camera settings to default values.

**Firmware version**
Display the camera firmware version.

### Displaying the Setup Menu
Choose the ☻ (Setup) tab in the menu screen.

1. **Press the MENU button to display the menu screen.**

2. **Press ◀ on the multi selector.**
   - The tabs can now be selected.
   - See “Multi Selector” (p.12).

3. **Press ▲ or ▼ to select the ☻ tab.**
Setup Menu

4 Press ► or the OK button.

- The setup menu items can now be selected.
- Use the multi selector to select items and set functions on menus (12).
- To exit the setup menu, press the MENU button or press ◄ and switch to another tab.

Welcome Screen

Press the MENU button ➔ (Setup menu) (186) ➔ Welcome screen

Choose whether or not to display the Welcome screen on the monitor when the camera is turned on.

None (default setting)
Displays the shooting or playback screen without displaying the Welcome screen.

COOLPIX
Displays the Welcome screen before displaying the shooting or playback screen.

Select an image
Select a picture that you have shot to display as the Welcome screen. Display the picture selection screen, choose a picture (140), and press the OK button to register it.

- Because the selected picture is stored in the camera, the picture appears in the Welcome screen even if the original picture is deleted.
- Pictures shot with Image size (84) of D 3984×2656, D 3968×2232, D 1920×1080 and L 2992×2992 cannot be selected.
- Pictures recorded with easy panorama cannot be selected.
- Pictures reduced to 160×120 or smaller using Small picture editing (154) or cropping (156) cannot be selected.
**Setup Menu**

**Time Zone and Date**

Press the **MENU** button → ** DateFormat** (Setup menu) ➔ Time zone and date

Set the camera’s internal clock.

### Date and time

Set the camera clock to the current date and time. Use the multi selector to set the date and time.

- Choose an item: Press **►** or **◄** (selected in the following order: **D** (day) ➔ **M** (month) ➔ **Y** (year) ➔ **hour** ➔ **minute**).
- Set the contents: Press **▲** or **▼**. Date and time can also be set by rotating the command dial (11).
- Finish setting: Choose **minute** and press the **OK** button or **►**.

### Date format

Choose the order in which the day, month, and year are displayed (**Year/Month/Day**, **Month/Day/Year** or **Day/Month/Year**).

### Time zone

- Home time zone can be specified and daylight saving can be enabled or disabled. When **Travel destination** is registered, the time difference (190) from the home time zone is automatically calculated and the local date and time are recorded. Useful when traveling.

### Setting the Travel Destination Time Zone

1. Use the multi selector to choose **Time zone** and press the **OK** button.
   - The **Time zone** screen is displayed.

2. Choose **Travel destination** and press the **OK** button.
   - The date and time displayed on the monitor change according to the region currently selected.
Setup Menu

Basic Camera Setup

3 Press ▶.
   • The time zone selection screen is displayed.

4 Press ◀ or ▶ to choose the travel destination (Time zone).
   • The time difference between home and the travel destination is displayed.
   • When using the camera in an area where daylight saving time is in effect, turn on the daylight saving setting with ▲. When set to on, the ☓ icon is displayed and the clock advances by one hour. To turn off, press ▼.
   • Press the OK button to register the travel destination time zone.
   • While the travel destination time zone is selected, the ☓ icon is displayed on the monitor when the camera is in shooting mode.

The Clock Battery
The camera’s internal clock uses a different battery from the camera’s battery. The clock battery charges when the main battery is installed or the AC adapter is connected, and provides several days of clock battery power after about ten hours of charging.

Home time zone
• To switch to the home time zone, choose Home time zone in step 2 and press the OK button.
• To change the home time zone, choose Home time zone in step 2 and perform the same procedure as for Travel destination to set the home time zone.

Daylight Saving Time
When daylight saving time starts or ends, turn on or off the daylight saving time option from the time zone selection screen displayed in step 4.

Imprinting the Date on Pictures while Shooting
After setting the date and time, set the Print date setting in the setup menu (192). Once Print date is set, the shooting date and time can be imprinted on the pictures.
## Time Zones

The camera supports the time zones listed below. For time differences not listed below, set the camera clock using **Date and time**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UTC +/-</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>UTC +/-</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-11</td>
<td>Midway, Samoa</td>
<td>+1</td>
<td>Madrid, Paris, Berlin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-10</td>
<td>Hawaii, Tahiti</td>
<td>+2</td>
<td>Athens, Helsinki, Ankara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td>Alaska, Anchorage</td>
<td>+3</td>
<td>Moscow, Nairobi, Riyadh, Kuwait, Manama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>PST (PDT): Los Angeles, Seattle, Vancouver</td>
<td>+4</td>
<td>Abu Dhabi, Dubai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-7</td>
<td>MST (MDT): Denver, Phoenix</td>
<td>+5</td>
<td>Islamabad, Karachi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-6</td>
<td>CST (CDT): Chicago, Houston, Mexico City</td>
<td>+5.5</td>
<td>New Delhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-5</td>
<td>EST (EDT): New York, Toronto, Lima</td>
<td>+6</td>
<td>Colombo, Dhaka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-4.5</td>
<td>Caracas</td>
<td>+7</td>
<td>Bangkok, Jakarta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-4</td>
<td>Manaus</td>
<td>+8</td>
<td>Beijing, Hong Kong, Singapore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-3</td>
<td>Buenos Aires, Sao Paulo</td>
<td>+9</td>
<td>Tokyo, Seoul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td>Fernando de Noronha</td>
<td>+10</td>
<td>Sydney, Guam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Azores</td>
<td>+11</td>
<td>New Caledonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>±0</td>
<td>London, Casablanca</td>
<td>+12</td>
<td>Auckland, Fiji</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Monitor Settings

Press the MENU button ➔ (Setup menu) (186) ➔ Monitor settings

Change the settings for the options below.

Image review

- **On** (default setting): Picture is automatically displayed on the monitor immediately after it is taken and the monitor display returns to shooting mode.
- **Off**: Picture is not displayed after it is taken.

Brightness

Choose from five settings for monitor brightness. The default setting is 3.

View/hide framing grid

- **On**: A framing grid is displayed to help frame pictures.
- **Off** (default setting): Framing grid is not displayed.

View/hide histograms

- **On**: Histograms are displayed in the shooting mode even when the exposure compensation is not being set (43).
- **Off** (default setting): Histograms are not displayed.

Note on View/hide Framing Grid

Framing grid is not displayed in the following situations.
- When tracking a subject (after a subject is registered)
- When recording a movie
- When the enlarged center of the picture is displayed in MF (manual focus)

Note on View/hide Histograms

Histograms are not displayed in the following situations.
- When recording a movie
- When the enlarged center of the picture is displayed in MF (manual focus)
- When the flash mode, self-timer or focus mode menu is displayed
- When the continuous menu is displayed
- When the face detection function is selected
- When the subject tracking is selected in AF area mode
**Print Date**

Press the **MENU** button → 📅 (Setup menu) (186) → Print date

The shooting date and time can be imprinted on pictures at the time of shooting. This information can be printed even from printers that do not support printing of the date and time (136).

![Image](image.png)

**Press the **MENU** button → 📅 (Setup menu) (186) → Print date**

When Print date is enabled, the current setting is displayed during shooting (8). When **Off** is selected, an icon for the current setting is not displayed.

![Image](image.png)

**Notes on Print Date**

- Imprinted dates cannot be deleted from the image, nor can dates be imprinted after the picture has been taken.
- Dates cannot be imprinted in the following situations.
  - When the scene mode (45) is set to 🌙 (Night landscape) or 🌙 (Night portrait) with Hand-held, 🌙 (Backlighting) with HDR set to On, Sports, Museum, Panorama, or Pet portrait with Continuous
  - When continuous (76) is set to Continuous H, Continuous L, Pre-shooting cache, Continuous H: 120 fps, Continuous H: 60 fps, or BSS
  - When Exposure bracketing (94) is used
  - When Smile timer (67) or Blink proof (68) is set to On in smart portrait mode
  - During movie recording
- Dates imprinted with an Image size (84) setting of 📋 640×480 may be difficult to read. Set the Image size to 📋 1024×768 or higher.
- The date is recorded using the format selected in the setup menu’s Time zone and date option (24, 188).

![Image](image.png)

**Print date and Print order**

When printing from DPOF-compatible printers that support the printing of shooting date and photo information, the date and information can be printed without imprinting this information on them using settings in the Print order option (135).
Vibration Reduction

Press the MENU button → [ (Setup menu) → Vibration reduction

Specify the vibration reduction setting for taking still pictures. Correct blur, caused by slight hand movement known as camera shake, that commonly occurs when shooting with zoom applied or at slow shutter speeds. When the camera is stabilized for shooting with a tripod, set vibration reduction to Off.

On (hybrid)
Records with optical compensation for camera shake during still picture shooting using the image sensor shift method, and under the following conditions, also performs electronic VR using image enhancement.
- When the flash does not fire
- When the shutter speed is slower than 1/30 second (wide-angle position) and 1/250 second (telephoto position).
- When the self-timer is off
- When Single is selected for the continuous setting
- When Off is selected for the Exposure bracketing setting
- When the ISO sensitivity is 200 or less

On (default setting)
Compensates for camera shake during still picture shooting using the image sensor shift method. The camera automatically detects the panning direction and only corrects for vibration caused by camera shake. When the camera is panned horizontally, for example, vibration reduction only reduces vertical shake. If the camera is panned vertically, vibration reduction only compensates for horizontal shake.

Off
Vibration reduction is not enabled.

When vibration reduction is enabled, the current setting is displayed during shooting (8, 29). When Off is selected, an icon for the current setting is not displayed.

Compensating Movies with Electronic VR
To reduce the effects of camera shake when recording movies, enable Electronic VR (167) from the movie menu (163).
Notes on Vibration Reduction

- It may take a few seconds to activate vibration reduction after the power is turned on or the camera enters shooting mode from playback mode. Wait until the display stabilizes before shooting.
- Due to characteristics of the vibration reduction function, images displayed in the camera's monitor immediately after shooting may appear blurry.
- Vibration reduction may be unable to completely eliminate the effects of camera shake in some situations.
- When the camera shake is extremely high or low, picture compensation with electronic VR may not be possible even when On (hybrid) is set.
- When the shutter speed is fast or extremely slow, electronic VR may not operate even when On (hybrid) is set.
- When electronic VR in On (hybrid) operates, saving the picture takes longer than normal, because when the picture is shot, the shutter is released twice automatically to perform picture compensation. Shutter sound (199) is heard only once. One frame is recorded.
Motion Detection

Press the **MENU** button ➔ **Y** (Setup menu) ➔ Motion detection

Enable motion detection to reduce the effects of subject movement and camera shake when shooting still pictures.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>Auto</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When the camera detects the movement of the subject or camera shake, the ISO sensitivity is raised and the shutter speed is increased to reduce their effects. However, motion detection does not function in the following situations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When the fill flash fires</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In the following scene modes: Night landscape, Night portrait, Backlighting, Sports, Dusk/dawn, Museum, Fireworks show and Pet portrait</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When shooting mode is P, S, A, M or U</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OFF Off (default setting)

Motion detection is not applied.

When motion detection is enabled, the current setting is displayed during shooting (A18). The motion detection icon lights in green when the camera detects any vibration and increases the shutter speed. When Off is selected, an icon for the current setting is not displayed.

Notes on Motion Detection

- Motion detection may be unable to completely reduce effects of camera shake and subject movement in some situations.
- Motion detection may not function if the subject exhibits significant movement or is too dark.
- The pictures taken may become grainy.
Setup Menu

AF Assist

Press the MENU button  \( \rightarrow \) (Setup menu) (186)  \( \rightarrow \) AF assist

Enable or disable the AF-assist illuminator that assists the autofocus when the lighting is dim.

Auto (default setting)

AF-assist illuminator turns on automatically when the subject is dimly lit. The illuminator has a range of about 6.0 m (19 ft.) at the maximum wide-angle position and about 5.0 m (16 ft.) at the maximum telephoto position. However, for some focus areas and scene modes, AF-assist illuminator does not turn on even if Auto is set.

Off

Disable the function. The camera may be unable to focus if lighting is dim.

Red-eye Reduction

Press the MENU button  \( \rightarrow \) (Setup menu) (186)  \( \rightarrow \) Red-eye reduction

Choose the red-eye reduction method when the flash mode (36) is  (Auto with red-eye reduction).

Pre-flash on (default setting)

The flash repeatedly fires pre-flashes at low intensity before the main flash to reduce the red-eye effect, and the red-eye reduction process is performed using picture compensation.

Note that there is a slight lag between the shutter-release button being pressed and the picture being shot.

Pre-flash off

Pre-flashes do not fire. The shutter is released immediately when the shutter-release button is pressed all the way, and the red-eye reduction process is performed using picture compensation.
Digital Zoom

Press the **MENU** button ➔ **Setup menu** ➔ **Digital zoom**

Enable or disable the digital zoom.

**On (default setting)**

When the camera is zoomed in to the maximum optical zoom position, rotating and holding the zoom control at **T** (🔍) triggers the digital zoom (31).

**Crop**

Limit zoom magnification up to the position of **V** during still picture shooting. Also limit the digital zoom to the range at which image quality of the shot still picture does not deteriorate.

- The digital zoom is not available when Image size is 4000×3000, 3984×2656, 3968×2232, 1920×1080 or 2992×2992.
- During movie recording, digital zoom works as described in **On**.

**Off**

The digital zoom is not activated.

☑️ **Notes on Digital Zoom**

- When the digital zoom is in effect, AF area mode (95) is set to **Center**.
- Digital zoom cannot be used in the following situations.
  - When the focus mode (40) is set to **MF** (manual focus)
  - When the scene mode (45) is set to **Night landscape**, **Night portrait**, Scene auto selector, Portrait, or Pet portrait
  - When **Multi-shot 16** is selected for the continuous (76) setting
  - When **Subject tracking** is selected for **AF area mode** (95)
- At magnifications of 1.2× to 1.8×, **Metering** is set to **Center-weighted**, and at magnifications of 2.0× to 4.0×, it is set to **Spot**.
### Assign Side Zoom Control

Press the **MENU** button ➔ **(Setup menu)** (A186) ➔ Assign side zoom control

Choose the function to be performed during shooting when the side zoom control is used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Zoom (default setting)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When shooting, use the side zoom control (A31) to adjust the zoom.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manual focus</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When the focus mode is set to <strong>MF</strong> (manual focus), use the side zoom control to focus (A42).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Use the side zoom control in the direction of <strong>T</strong> to focus on distant subjects.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Use the side zoom control in the direction of <strong>W</strong> to focus on near subjects.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Snap-back zoom</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This is convenient when shooting at the telephoto position, when it is more difficult to keep subjects in focus.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use the side zoom control in the direction of <strong>W</strong> to zoom a specific increment from the current zoom position toward the <strong>W</strong> side. Use it in the direction of <strong>W</strong> again to move the zoom position further toward <strong>W</strong> side. Use it in the direction of <strong>T</strong> to return to the original zoom position, before the side zoom control was used.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• When using the digital zoom, use the side zoom control in the direction of <strong>W</strong> to move to the telephoto end of the optical zoom.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• If you perform any operation other than the side zoom control, the zoom is not returned to the zoom position before the operation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• <strong>Snap-back zoom</strong> is not available during movie recording.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sound Settings

Press the **MENU** button ➔ **γ** (Setup menu) (118) ➔ Sound settings

Adjust the following sound settings.

**Button sound**

Turn the beep and start-up sounds **On** (default setting) or **Off**. The beep sounds once when the settings are completed successfully, twice when the camera focuses on the subject, and three times when an error is detected.

**Shutter sound**

Choose whether to set the shutter sound to **On** (default setting) or **Off**.

**Notes on Sound Settings**

- In **Pet portrait** scene mode, even when **On** is set, the button sound and shutter sound are disabled.
- Even when **On** is set, the shutter sound is disabled during continuous shooting or movie recording.

Auto Off

Press the **MENU** button ➔ **γ** (Setup menu) (118) ➔ Auto off

If no operations are performed for a certain period while the camera is on, the monitor is turned off to save power and the camera enters standby mode (23). In this menu, set the time before the camera enters standby mode.

Choose from **30 s, 1 min** (default setting), **5 min** and **30 min**.

**When the Monitor Is Turned Off to Save Power**

- The power-on lamp blinks in standby mode.
- The camera turns off when the standby mode continues for about three minutes.
- When the power-on lamp blinks, turn on the monitor again with one of the following operations.
  - Press the power switch, the shutter-release button, the ■ button or the ● (movie-record) button.
  - Rotate the mode dial.

**Auto Off Setting**

In the following situations, the time taken for the camera to enter standby mode is fixed.

- When menus are displayed: three minutes
- During slideshow playback: maximum of 30 minutes
- When the AC adapter EH-62A is connected: 30 minutes
Format Memory/Format Card

Press the MENU button →  (Setup menu) → Format memory/Format card

Format the internal memory or a memory card. **Formatting permanently deletes all data in the internal memory or memory card. The deleted data cannot be recovered.** Be sure to transfer important pictures to a computer before formatting.

**Formatting Internal Memory**
To format the internal memory, remove the memory card from the camera. The **Format memory** option is displayed in the setup menu.

**Formatting Memory Card**
To format the memory card, insert it in the camera. The **Format card** option is displayed in the setup menu.

**Formatting Internal Memory and Memory card**
- Album icon settings (127) are reset to their default settings (number icons) when the internal memory or memory card is formatted.
- Do not turn off the camera or open the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover during formatting.
- The first time you insert a memory card that has been used in another device into this camera, be sure to format it with this camera.
**Language**

Press the **MENU** button ➔ (Setup menu) ➔ Language

Choose one of 26 languages for displaying the camera menus and messages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Čeština</td>
<td>Czech</td>
<td>Magyar</td>
<td>Hungarian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dansk</td>
<td>Danish</td>
<td>Nederlands</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deutsch</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Polski</td>
<td>Polish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>(default</td>
<td>Português</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>setting)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Español</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>Russo</td>
<td>Russian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ελληνικά</td>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>Română</td>
<td>Romanian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Français</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>Suomi</td>
<td>Finnish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesia</td>
<td>Indonesian</td>
<td>Svenska</td>
<td>Swedish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italiano</td>
<td>Italian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Türkçe</td>
<td>Turkish</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Українська</td>
<td>Ukrainian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>عربی</td>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>简体中文</td>
<td>Simplified</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>繁體中文</td>
<td>Traditional</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>日本語</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>한국</td>
<td>Korean</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ภาษาไทย</td>
<td>Thai</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TV Settings**

Press the **MENU** button ➔ (Setup menu) ➔ TV settings

Adjust the settings for connecting to a TV.

**Video mode**

Choose from **NTSC** and **PAL**.

**HDMI**

Choose a picture resolution for HDMI output from **Auto** (default setting), **480p**, **720p**, or **1080i**. When **Auto** is set, the output resolution that is best suited to the connected high-definition TV is selected automatically from **480p**, **720p**, or **1080i**.

**HDMI device control**

Choose whether or not the camera receives signals from a TV when a TV that conforms to the HDMI-CEC standard is connected with an HDMI cable. When set to **On** (default setting), the television remote control can be used to operate the camera during playback.

See “Using the TV’s Remote Control (HDMI Device Control)” (172) for more information.

**HDMI and HDMI-CEC**

“HDMI” is an abbreviation of High-Definition Multimedia Interface, which is one type of multimedia interface. “HDMI-CEC” is an abbreviation of HDMI-Consumer Electronics Control, which enables operations to be linked between compatible devices.
Charge by Computer

Choose whether or not the battery inserted into the camera is charged when the camera is connected to a computer via the USB cable (178).

**Auto (default setting)**

When the camera is connected to a computer that is running, the battery inserted into the camera is automatically charged using power supplied by the computer.

**Off**

The battery inserted into the camera is not charged when the camera is connected to a computer.

**Notes on Connecting the Camera to a Printer**

- The battery cannot be charged with connection to a printer, even if the printer complies with the PictBridge standard.
- **When Auto is selected for Charge by computer, it may be impossible to print images with direct connection of the camera to some printers.** If the PictBridge startup screen is not displayed on the monitor after the camera is connected to a printer and turned on, turn the camera off and disconnect the USB cable. Set **Charge by computer to Off** and reconnect the camera to the printer.

---

Reset File Numbering

When **Yes** is selected, the sequential numbering of file numbers is reset (215). After resetting, a new folder is created and the file number for the next image taken starts from “0001.”

**Notes on Reset file numbering**

- **Reset file numbering** cannot be applied when scene mode is set to Panorama, or when Intvl timer shooting is chosen for continuous in shooting mode P, S, A, M or U.
  
  For **Panorama assist** or **Intvl timer shooting**, a new folder is created, and file numbers are assigned automatically starting with “0001” (215, 216).

- **Reset file numbering** cannot be applied when the folder number reaches 999 and there are images in the folder. Insert a new memory card, or format the internal memory/memory card (200).
Blink Warning

Press the MENU button → (Setup menu) (186) → Blink warning

Choose whether or not blinking eyes are detected when using face priority (97) in the following shooting modes.

- In the following scene modes: (Night portrait) (49), Scene auto selector (46) and Portrait (51)
- Shooting modes P, S, A, M and U (when Face priority (95) is selected for AF area mode)

**On**

When the camera detects that a human subject may have closed the eyes immediately after recognizing the face and shooting the subject, the Did someone blink? screen appears on the monitor.

The face of the human subject that may have closed his/her eyes is framed by a yellow border. You can check the picture taken and determine if you need to take the picture again.

See “Operating the Did someone blink? Screen” (204) for more information.

**Off (default setting)**

Blink warning does not take effect.

---

**Note on Blink Warning**

When a setting other than Single is set for continuous (76), when Exposure bracketing (94) is set, blink warning does not take effect.
### Operating the Did someone blink? Screen
The following operations can be performed when the Did someone blink? screen is displayed. If no operations are performed for a few seconds, the screen automatically returns to the shooting screen.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To</th>
<th>Use</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Zoom in to the face for which blinking was detected</td>
<td>T (🔍)</td>
<td>Rotate the zoom control toward T (🔍).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return to full-frame playback</td>
<td>W (🗑️)</td>
<td>Rotate the zoom control toward W (🗑️).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select the face to be displayed</td>
<td></td>
<td>When the camera detects one or more human subjects with closed eyes, press ▲, ▼, ◄ or ► during playback zoom to display other faces. The command dial can also be used to change the display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete the picture taken</td>
<td>🗑️</td>
<td>Press the 🗑️ button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return to shooting screen</td>
<td>🔴</td>
<td>Press the 🔴 button or the shutter-release button.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Reset All

Press the **MENU** button ➔ **Setup menu** ➔ **Reset all**

When **Reset** is selected, the camera settings are restored to the default values.

### Pop-up Menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flash mode ([A 36])</td>
<td>Auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-timer ([A 39])</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focus mode ([A 40])</td>
<td>Autofocus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposure compensation ([A 43])</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Shooting in the Scene Mode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scene menu ([A 45])</td>
<td>Scene auto selector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hue adjustment in Food mode ([A 56])</td>
<td>Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panorama ([A 58])</td>
<td>Normal (180°) in Easy panorama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pet portrait ([A 59])</td>
<td>Self-timer: Pet portrait auto release Continuous: Continuous</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Night Landscape Menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Night landscape ([A 48])</td>
<td>Hand-held</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Night Portrait Menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Night portrait ([A 49])</td>
<td>Tripod</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Backlighting Menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HDR ([A 50])</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Smart Portrait Menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Skin softening (A67)</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smile timer (A67)</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blink proof (A68)</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Shooting Menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Image quality (A83)</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image size (A84)</td>
<td>[F] (4000×3000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optimize image (A87)</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom in Optimize image (A88)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom of Black-and-white in Optimize image (A89)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White balance (A90)</td>
<td>Auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISO sensitivity (A92)</td>
<td>Auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed range auto (A92)</td>
<td>ISO 160-200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum shutter speed (A92)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metering (A93)</td>
<td>Matrix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposure bracketing (A94)</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF area mode (A95)</td>
<td>Auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autofocus mode (A101)</td>
<td>Single AF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flash exp. comp. (A101)</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long exposure NR (A102)</td>
<td>Auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active D-Lighting (A103)</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Continuous Shooting Menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Continuous (A76)</td>
<td>Single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intvl timer shooting (A79)</td>
<td>30 s</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Movie Menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Movie options (164)</td>
<td>HD 1080p ★ (1920×1080)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS movie options (165)</td>
<td>240 fps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open with HS footage (165)</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autofocus mode (166)</td>
<td>Single AF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic VR (167)</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wind noise reduction (167)</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Setup Menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Welcome screen (187)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image review (191)</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brightness (191)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View/hide framing grid (191)</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View/hide histograms (191)</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print date (192)</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vibration reduction (193)</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motion detection (195)</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF assist (196)</td>
<td>Auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red-eye reduction (196)</td>
<td>Pre-flash on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital zoom (197)</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assign side zoom control (198)</td>
<td>Zoom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Button sound (199)</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shutter sound (199)</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto off (199)</td>
<td>1 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDMI (201)</td>
<td>Auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDMI device control (201)</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charge by computer (202)</td>
<td>Auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blink warning (203)</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Setup Menu

Others

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paper size ([181, 182])</td>
<td>Default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frame intvl for Slide show ([138])</td>
<td>3 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Album icons and color ([127])</td>
<td>Number icon (black)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Choosing **Reset all** also clears the current file number ([215]) in the memory. After resetting, numbering continues from the lowest number available in the internal memory or the memory card. If **Reset all** is performed after all pictures are deleted from the internal memory or memory card ([35]), the file numbers for the next shot pictures start from “0001.”

- The following settings remain unaffected even if **Reset all** is performed.
  
  **Shooting menu**: Preset manual data for **White balance** ([91])
  
  **Playback menu**: **Sequence display options** ([145]) and **Choose key picture** ([145])
  
  **Setup menu**: **Time zone and date** ([188]), **Language** ([201]) and **Video mode** ([201]) in **TV settings**

- User settings that were saved for mode dial **U** are not reset to the default settings when **Reset all** is performed. To change these settings back to the default settings, use **Reset user settings** ([110]).

Firmware Version

Press the **MENU** button ➔ **Y** (Setup menu) ([186]) ➔ **Firmware version**

Displays the current camera firmware version.
To ensure continued enjoyment of this Nikon product, observe the following precautions when using or storing the device.

- **Keep dry**
The device will be damaged if immersed in water or subjected to high humidity.

- **Do not drop**
The product may malfunction if subjected to strong shock or vibration.

- **Handle the lens and all moving parts with care**
Do not apply force to the lens, lens cover, monitor, memory card slot or battery chamber. These parts are easily damaged. Applying force to the lens cover could result in camera malfunction or damage to the lens. Should the monitor break, care should be taken to avoid injury caused by broken glass and to prevent the liquid crystal from the display touching the skin or entering the eyes or mouth.

- **Do not point the lens at strong light sources for extended periods**
Avoid pointing the lens at the sun or other strong light sources for extended periods when using or storing the camera. Intense light may cause deterioration of the image sensor, producing a white blur effect in photographs.

- **Keep away from strong magnetic fields**
Do not use or store this device in the vicinity of equipment that generates strong electromagnetic radiation or magnetic fields. Strong static charges or the magnetic fields produced by equipment such as radio transmitters could interfere with the monitor, damage data stored on the memory card, or affect the product’s internal circuitry.

- **Avoid sudden changes in temperature**
Sudden changes in temperature, such as when entering or leaving a heated building on a cold day, can cause condensation to form inside the device. To prevent condensation, place the device in a carrying case or a plastic bag before exposing it to sudden changes in temperature.

- **Turn the product off before removing or disconnecting the power source**
Do not remove the battery while the product is on, or while images are being recorded or deleted. Forcibly cutting power in these circumstances could result in loss of data or in damage to product memory or internal circuitry.
The Battery

- Check the battery level when taking the camera out, and charge the battery if necessary. Do not continue charging once the battery is fully charged, as this will result in reduced battery performance. If possible, carry a fully-charged spare battery when taking pictures on important occasions.

- Do not use the battery at ambient temperatures below 0 °C (32 °F) or above 40 °C (104 °F). Failure to observe this precaution could damage the battery or impair its performance.

- Charge the battery in an indoor environment that is between 5 and 35 °C (41 to 95 °F).

- When charging the battery by connecting the COOLPIX P500 to the Charging AC Adapter EH-69P or to a computer, the chargeable capacity may decrease when the battery temperature is between 45 to 60 °C (113 to 140 °F). The battery will not charge if its temperature is below 0 °C (32 °F) or above 60 °C (140 °F).

- If an exhausted battery is used at a low temperature, the camera may not turn on. Be sure that the battery is fully charged and spare batteries are prepared before heading outside to take pictures in cold weather. Keep spare batteries in a warm place and exchange as necessary. Once warmed, a cold battery that could not be used temporarily due to lowered performance may recover some of its charge.

- Should the battery terminals become dirty, the camera may not turn on due to poor contact. Wipe the terminals off with a clean, dry cloth before use.

- Recharge it at least once every six months and run it flat before returning it to storage. Attach the included terminal cover to the battery and store it in a cool location with an ambient temperature of 15 to 25 °C (59 to 77 °F). Do not store the battery in hot or extremely cold locations.

- While the battery is in storage, charge it at least once every six months and then use the camera to run it flat again before storing it in a cool location.

- Always remove the battery from the camera or battery charger when it is not being used. Left installed, minute amounts of current flow even when unused, and the battery may become excessively drained and no longer function.

- A marked drop in the time a fully-charged battery retains its charge, when used at room temperature, indicates that the battery needs to be replaced. Purchase a new battery.

- Replace the battery when it no longer holds a charge. Used batteries are a valuable resource. Please recycle used batteries in accordance with local regulations.
## Cleaning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Instructions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lens/viewfinder</td>
<td>Avoid touching glass parts with your fingers. Remove dust or lint with a blower (typically a small device with a rubber bulb attached to one end that is pumped to produce a stream of air out the other end). To remove fingerprints or other stains that cannot be removed with a blower, wipe the lens with a soft cloth, using a spiral motion that starts at the center of the lens and working toward the edges. If this fails, clean the lens using a cloth lightly dampened with commercial lens cleaner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor</td>
<td>Remove dust or lint with a blower. To remove fingerprints and other stains, clean the monitor with a soft, dry cloth, being careful not to apply pressure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body</td>
<td>Use a blower to remove dust, dirt or sand, then wipe gently with a soft, dry cloth. After using the camera at the beach or seaside, wipe off any sand or salt with a dry cloth lightly dampened with fresh water, then dry thoroughly. Note that foreign matter inside the camera could cause damage not covered by the warranty.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Do not use alcohol, thinner, or other volatile chemicals.
Caring for the Camera

Storage

Turn the camera off when not in use. Check that the power-on lamp is off before putting the camera away. Remove the battery if the camera will not be used for an extended period. Do not store the camera with naphtha or camphor moth balls, or in any of the following locations:

- Next to equipment that produces strong electromagnetic fields, such as televisions or radios
- Exposed to temperatures below -10 °C (14 °F) or above 50 °C (122 °F)
- Poorly ventilated or subject to humidities of over 60%

To prevent mold or mildew, take the camera out of storage at least once a month. Turn the camera on and release the shutter a few times before putting the camera away again.

Notes on the Monitor

- The monitor may contain a few pixels that are always lit or that do not light. This is a characteristic common to all TFT LCD displays, and does not indicate a malfunction. Images recorded using the product will not be affected.
- Images on the monitor may be difficult to see under bright lighting.
- The monitor is lit by an LED backlight. Should the monitor begin to dim or flicker, contact your Nikon-authorized service representative.
## Optional Accessories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accessory</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rechargeable battery</td>
<td>Rechargeable Li-ion Battery EN-EL5&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charging AC adapter</td>
<td>Charging AC Adapter EH-69P&lt;sup&gt;1,2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery charger</td>
<td>Battery Charger MH-61&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC adapter</td>
<td>AC Adapter EH-62A (connect as shown)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Diagram" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Before closing the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover, fully insert the power connector cord into the slot in the battery chamber. If part of the cord runs out of the groove, the cover or cord may be damaged when the cover is closed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB cable</td>
<td>USB Cable UC-E6&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio/video cable</td>
<td>Audio Video Cable EG-CP16&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lens cap</td>
<td>Lens cap LC-CP23&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Supplied with the camera at the time of purchase (→ page 3 of the *Quick Start Guide*).
2. When using in other countries, use a commercially available plug adapter as necessary. For more information about plug adapters, consult your travel agency.
Approved Memory Cards

The following Secure Digital (SD) memory cards have been tested and approved for use in this camera.

- When recording a movie onto a memory card, a memory card with an SD speed class of Class 6 or higher is recommended. If the transfer speed of the card is slow, the movie recording may end unexpectedly.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>SD memory cards</th>
<th>SDHC memory cards</th>
<th>SDXC memory cards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SanDisk</td>
<td>2 GB&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>4 GB, 8 GB, 16 GB, 32 GB</td>
<td>64 GB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOSHIBA</td>
<td>2 GB&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>4 GB, 8 GB, 16 GB, 32 GB</td>
<td>64 GB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic</td>
<td>2 GB&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>4 GB, 8 GB, 12 GB, 16 GB, 24 GB, 32 GB</td>
<td>48 GB, 64 GB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lexar</td>
<td>2 GB&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>4 GB, 8 GB, 16 GB, 32 GB</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Before using a card reader or similar device, check that the device supports 2 GB cards.
2 SDHC-compliant. Before using a card reader or similar device, check that the device supports SDHC.
3 SDXC-compliant. Before using a card reader or similar device, check that the device supports SDXC.

- Contact the manufacturer for details on the above cards.
File and Folder Names

Pictures, movies and voice memos are assigned file names as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier (not shown on camera monitor)</th>
<th>Extension (signifies the file type)</th>
<th>File number (assigned automatically in ascending order, starting with “0001”)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Original still pictures (voice memo attachment included), movies</td>
<td>Still pictures</td>
<td>JPG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small copies (voice memo attachment included)</td>
<td>Movies</td>
<td>.MOV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cropped copies (voice memo attachment included)</td>
<td>Voice memos</td>
<td>.WAV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pictures created with picture editing other than cropping and small picture (voice memo attachment included), movies created with movie editing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- A folder for storing files is automatically created using the following naming convention: “Folder number + NIKON” (e.g., “100NIKON”). If there are 200 files in a folder, a new folder is created. (For example, the folder name following “100NIKON” becomes “101NIKON.”) A new folder is also created when the file numbers in a folder reach 9999 or Reset file numbering (202) is performed. The next file number is set automatically to “0001.” If a folder contains no files, a new folder is not created even if Reset file numbering is performed.
- Voice memo file names have the same identifier and file number as the picture to which the voice memo is attached.
- In Panorama assist (58), a folder is created for each shooting session using the following naming convention: “Folder number + P_XXX” (e.g., “101P_001”). Pictures are saved in sequence in file numbers starting from 0001.
- Each time a picture is taken in Interval timer shooting (77), a folder named with the convention: ‘Folder number + INTVL’ (e.g., 101INTVL) is created. Pictures are saved in sequence in file numbers starting from 0001.
File and Folder Names

- When image files or voice files are copied between the internal memory and a memory card (144), the file naming conventions are as follows:
  - Files copied using **Selected images** are copied to the current folder (or to the folder used for subsequent pictures), where they are assigned file numbers in ascending order following the largest file number in memory.
  - Files copied using **All images**, along with their folder, are copied together. Folder numbers are assigned in ascending order, following the largest folder number on the destination medium. File names are not changed.

- If the current folder is numbered 999 and contains 200 files, or a file is numbered 9999, no further pictures can be captured until the internal memory or memory card is formatted (200), or a new memory card is inserted.
## Error Messages

The following table lists the error messages and other warnings displayed on the monitor, as well as the solutions for dealing with them.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>⚠️</td>
<td>Lens cap is attached or lens error occurred.</td>
<td>Make sure that the lens cap has been removed, then turn the camera on again. If the error persists even after the camera is turned off and then on again, contact retailer or Nikon-authorized service representative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🕒 (blinks)</td>
<td>Clock not set.</td>
<td>Set date and time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⚠️</td>
<td>Battery exhausted.</td>
<td>Charge or replace the battery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⚠️</td>
<td>Battery temperature is high.</td>
<td>Turn off camera, and allow battery to cool down before resuming use. Five seconds after this message appears, the monitor is turned off, and the power-on lamp flickers. After the lamp blinks for three minutes, the camera turns off automatically, but you can also press the power switch to turn it off manually.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⚠️</td>
<td>Inside of the camera has become hot. The camera turns off automatically.</td>
<td>Leave the camera off until the inside of the camera has cooled and then turn it on again.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 🔴 (blinks red) | Camera cannot focus. | • Refocus.  
• Use focus lock. |
| ⚠️ | Camera cannot perform other operations until recording is complete. | Wait until message clears from display automatically when recording is complete. |
| ⚠️ | Write-protect switch is in “lock” position. | Slide the write-protect switch to “write” position. |
| ⚠️ | No memory card is inserted when trying to record a movie. | Insert a memory card before starting movie recording. |
## Error Messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Icon](image) | This card cannot be used. | Error accessing memory card.  
• Use an approved card.  
• Check that connectors are clean.  
• Confirm that memory card is correctly inserted. |
| ![Icon](image) | This card cannot be read. | Memory card has not been formatted for use in this camera.  
All data stored on the memory card is deleted when formatted. If there is any data on the card that you want to keep, select **No**, and backup the data to a computer before formatting the memory card. To format the memory card, select **Yes** and press the **OK** button. |
| ![Icon](image) | Card is not formatted. Format card? |  
Yes  
No  
Memory card is full.  
• Choose lower image quality or smaller image size.  
• Delete pictures and movies.  
• Replace memory card.  
• Remove memory card and use internal memory. |
| ![Icon](image) | Out of memory. | Error occurred while recording picture.  
Format the internal memory or memory card. |
| ![Icon](image) | Camera has run out of file numbers. | Replace the memory card, or format the internal memory/memory card. |
| ![Icon](image) | Image cannot be saved. | Picture cannot be used for Welcome screen.  
The following pictures cannot be used.  
• Pictures recorded with easy panorama  
• Pictures shot with **Image size** of 3984×2656, 3968×2232, 1920×1080 or 2992×2992  
• Pictures created with small picture or crop function that are 160×120 or smaller  
There is insufficient space to save a copy.  
Delete pictures from destination. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![i] | Unable to create panorama. | Easy panorama shooting may not be available in the following situations.  
- When shooting has not finished after a certain period of time  
- When the camera movement speed is too fast  
- When the camera is not straight relative to the panorama direction |
| ![i] | Unable to create panorama. Pan the camera in one direction only. | Cannot perform easy panorama shooting. |
| ![i] | Unable to create panorama. Pan the camera more slowly. | Cannot perform easy panorama shooting.  
- Voice memos cannot be attached to movies.  
- Select an image captured with this camera. |
| ![i] | Sound file cannot be saved. | A voice memo cannot be attached to this file. |
| ![i] | A blink was detected in the picture just taken. | Someone may have had their eyes closed when the picture was taken.  
Check results in playback mode. |
| ![i] | Image cannot be modified. | Cannot edit selected picture.  
- Confirm the conditions that are required for editing.  
- Movies cannot be edited. |
| ![i] | Cannot record movie. | Time out error while recording movie.  
Choose memory card with faster write speed. |
| ![i] | Cannot reset file numbering. | No more folders can be created.  
Insert a new memory card, or format the internal memory/memory card. |
| ![i] | Memory contains no images. | No pictures in the internal memory or memory card.  
- Remove the memory card from the camera to play back images saved in the camera’s internal memory.  
- To copy files from internal memory to memory card, press the **MENU** button to display the copy screen, then copy the files from internal memory to memory card. |
## Error Messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="" alt="Info" /></td>
<td>File contains no image data.</td>
<td>File not created with COOLPIX P500. View file using the computer or any other device which was used to create or edit this file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="" alt="Info" /></td>
<td>This file cannot be played back.</td>
<td>The picture cannot be played back in a slide show.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="" alt="Info" /></td>
<td>All images are hidden.</td>
<td>All images in the internal memory/memory card are hidden. Disable the Hide image setting to view images.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="" alt="Info" /></td>
<td>This image cannot be deleted.</td>
<td>Picture is protected. Disable protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="" alt="Info" /></td>
<td>Travel destination is in the current time zone.</td>
<td>Destination in same time zone as home.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="" alt="Info" /></td>
<td>Mode dial is not in the proper position.</td>
<td>Mode dial is between two modes. Rotate the mode dial to select the desired mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="" alt="Info" /></td>
<td>Raise the flash.</td>
<td>The flash is lowered when the scene mode is 🎈 (Night portrait) or HDR in 🌃 (Backlighting) is Off. Press the 📷 (flash pop-up) button to raise the flash.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="" alt="Info" /></td>
<td>The flash is lowered.</td>
<td>The flash is not raised during the Scene auto selector mode. Press the 📷 (flash pop-up) button to raise the flash. The camera can still shoot normally with the flash lowered if you do not wish to use it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Solution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>Lower the flash. The flash is raised when recording a movie.</td>
<td>Lower the flash gently and record a movie. Note that sound of lowering the flash may be recorded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>Communications error</td>
<td>Turn off camera and reconnect USB cable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>System error</td>
<td>Turn off camera, remove and reinsert battery, and turn on camera. If the error persists, contact retailer or Nikon-authorized service representative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i,i</td>
<td>Printer error: check printer status.</td>
<td>Check printer. After solving the problem, select Resume and press the button to resume printing.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i,i</td>
<td>Printer error: check paper</td>
<td>Load the specified paper, select Resume and press the button to resume printing.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i,i</td>
<td>Printer error: paper jam</td>
<td>Remove the jammed paper, select Resume and press the button to resume printing.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i,i</td>
<td>Printer error: out of paper</td>
<td>Load the specified paper, select Resume and press the button to resume printing.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i,i</td>
<td>Printer error: check ink</td>
<td>Check ink, select Resume and press the button to resume printing.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i,i</td>
<td>Printer error: out of ink</td>
<td>Replace ink cartridge, select Resume and press the button to resume printing.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i,i</td>
<td>Printer error: file corrupt</td>
<td>Select Cancel and press the button to cancel printing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* See the documentation provided with your printer for further guidance and information.
## Troubleshooting

If the camera fails to function as expected, check the list of common problems below before consulting your retailer or Nikon-authorized service representative. Refer to the page numbers in the right-most column for more information.

### Display, Settings and Power Supply

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Cause/Solution</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The battery inserted in the camera cannot be charged.</td>
<td>Confirm all connections.</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The battery cannot be charged by connecting the camera to a computer.</td>
<td>- Off is selected for <strong>Charge by computer</strong> in the setup menu. - When charging by connecting the camera to a computer, battery charging stops when the camera is turned off. - When charging by connecting the camera to a computer, battery charging stops when the computer is suspended (sleeping), and the camera may turn off. - Depending upon computer specifications, settings, and status, charging the battery inserted in the camera may not be possible via computer connection.</td>
<td>202, 178, 178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camera cannot be turned on.</td>
<td>- Battery is exhausted. - The camera cannot be turned on while connected to an electrical outlet via the Charging AC Adapter.</td>
<td>28, 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camera turns off without warning.</td>
<td>- Battery is exhausted. - Camera has turned off automatically to save power. - The camera turns off if the Charging AC Adapter is connected while the camera is on. - The camera turns off if the USB cable connecting it to a computer or printer is disconnected. Reconnect the USB cable. - Inside of the camera has become hot. Leave the camera off until the inside of the camera has cooled, and then try turning it on again. - The camera and battery may not perform properly if they are cold.</td>
<td>28, 199, 20, 174, 176, 180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor and viewfinder are blank.</td>
<td>- Camera is off. - Battery is exhausted. - Standby mode for saving power: Press the power switch, shutter-release button or the button, or rotate the mode dial. - Monitor and viewfinder cannot be used simultaneously. Press the button to alternate between displays. - Camera and computer are connected via USB cable. - Camera and TV are connected via A/V cable or HDMI cable. - Interval timer shooting in progress.</td>
<td>23, 28, 23, 34, 16, 173, 171, 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problem</td>
<td>Cause/Solution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor is hard to read.</td>
<td>• Ambient lighting too bright: use viewfinder or move to darker location.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Adjust monitor brightness.</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Monitor is dirty. Clean monitor.</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The viewfinder is hard to read.</td>
<td>Adjust diopter adjustment control.</td>
<td>16, 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display does not switch to monitor (or viewfinder) when the [ ] button is pressed.</td>
<td>• You cannot switch the display in the following situations:</td>
<td>157, 168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- While recording or playing back movies</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- While recording or playing back voice memos</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- During interval timer shooting</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- While connected to a printer</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- While displaying image deletion screens</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• You cannot switch the display while displaying a certain error message.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date and time of recording are not correct.</td>
<td>• If the camera clock has not been set (&quot;Date not set&quot; indicator blinks during shooting), still pictures have a time stamp of &quot;00/00/0000 00:00&quot;; and movies are dated &quot;01/01/2011 00:00.&quot; Set the correct date and time using <strong>Time zone and date</strong> in the setup menu.</td>
<td>24, 188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The camera clock is not as accurate as a normal clock, such as watches. Check camera clock regularly against more accurate timepieces and reset as required.</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No information displayed in monitor.</td>
<td>Shooting data and photo information may be hidden. Press the DISP button until shooting data or photo information is displayed.</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print date not available.</td>
<td><strong>Time zone and date</strong> has not been set.</td>
<td>24, 188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date not appearing on pictures even when Print date is enabled.</td>
<td>• A shooting mode that does not support Print date is selected.</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The date cannot be imprinted onto a movie.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The date cannot be imprinted on still images saved during movie recording.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camera settings reset.</td>
<td>Clock battery is exhausted; all settings were restored to their default values.</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset file numbering cannot be done.</td>
<td>• <strong>Reset file numbering</strong> cannot be applied when the folder number reaches 999 and there are images in the folder. Change the memory card, or format the internal memory/memory card.</td>
<td>202, 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Reset file numbering</strong> cannot be set when the scene mode is set to <strong>Panorama</strong>, or when the shooting mode is <strong>P, S, A, M</strong> or <strong>U</strong> and <strong>Intvl timer shooting</strong> is chosen for the continuous shooting.</td>
<td>58, 76, 202, 215</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Troubleshooting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Cause/Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monitor is turned off, and the power-on lamp flickers.</td>
<td>Battery temperature is high. Turn off camera, and allow battery to cool down before resuming use. After the lamp blinks for three minutes, the camera turns off automatically, but you can also press the power switch to turn it off manually.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camera temperature rises.</td>
<td>When functions such as movie recording are used for a long time, or when the camera is used in a location with a high ambient temperature, the camera temperature may rise. This is not a malfunction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electronically Controlled Cameras**

In extremely rare instances, unusual characters may appear on the monitor and the camera may stop functioning. In most cases, this phenomenon is caused by a strong external static charge. Turn the camera off, remove and replace the battery, then turn the camera on again. Note that disconnecting the power source as described above may result in the loss of any data not recorded on the internal memory or memory card at the time the problem occurred. Data already recorded is not affected. In the event of continued malfunction, contact your retailer or Nikon-authorized service representative.

**Shooting**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Cause/Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cannot set to shooting mode</td>
<td>Disconnect the HDMI cable or USB cable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| No picture taken when shutter-release button is pressed. | - When camera is in playback mode, press the shutter-release button.  
- When menus are displayed, press the **MENU** button.  
- Battery is exhausted.  
- When the scene mode is (Night portrait) or **HDR** in (Backlighting) is **Off**, raise the flash.  
- When flash indicator blinks, flash is charging. |
| Camera cannot focus. | - Subject is too close to the camera. Try shooting with (macro close-up) in the focus mode, or **Scene auto selector** or **Close-up** scene mode.  
- The intended subject is one with which autofocus does not perform well.  
- Set **AF assist** in the setup menu to **Auto**.  
- Subject not in focus area when shutter-release button pressed halfway.  
- The focus mode is set to **MF** (manual focus).  
- Turn camera off and then on again. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Cause/Solution</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pictures are blurred.</td>
<td>• Use flash.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use vibration reduction or motion detection.</td>
<td>193, 195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use BSS (Best Shot Selector).</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use a tripod to stabilize the camera (use with the self-timer for better results).</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bright specks appear in pictures shot using flash.</td>
<td>Flash is reflecting off particles in air. Set the flash to (Off).</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flash does not fire.</td>
<td>• Flash is set to (Off).</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A scene mode that cannot turn on the flash is selected.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Blink proof is set to On in the smart portrait mode.</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Another function that is set now is restricting the flash.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital zoom is not available.</td>
<td>• Off is selected for Digital zoom in the setup menu.</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The digital zoom cannot be used in the following situations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- When the focus mode is set to (manual focus)</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- When the scene mode is set to (Night landscape),</td>
<td>46, 49, 51, 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Scene auto selector, Portrait, or Pet portrait</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- When smart portrait is selected</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- When Multi-shot 16 is set for continuous</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- When Subject tracking is selected for AF area mode</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image size not available.</td>
<td>Another function that is set now is restricting Image size.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No sound when shutter is released.</td>
<td>• Off is selected for Shutter sound under Sound settings in the setup menu.</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Continuous shooting is selected.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Exposure bracketing is selected in the shooting menu.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Sports, Museum, Easy panorama in Panorama, or Pet portrait is selected for the scene mode.</td>
<td>52, 58, 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• On is selected for Smile timer or Blink proof in smart portrait mode.</td>
<td>67, 68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• When the camera is recording a movie.</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Do not block the speaker.</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF-assist illuminator does not light.</td>
<td>Off is selected for AF assist in the setup menu. Even when Auto is set, AF-assist illuminator may not light depending on the focus area position or scene mode.</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pictures appear smeared.</td>
<td>Lens is dirty. Clean lens.</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colors are unnatural.</td>
<td>White balance or hue does not match light source.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Troubleshooting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Cause/Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ring-shaped or rainbow-colored bands are seen on the screen or the shot image.</td>
<td>When the subject is backlit or when shooting with an extremely bright light source in the display, such as in sunlight, ring-shaped or rainbow-colored bands may appear on the image. Change the position of the light source or remove it from the display, and try shooting again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randomly spaced bright pixels (“noise”) appear in image.</td>
<td>As the subject is dark, shutter speed is too slow or ISO sensitivity is too high. &lt;br&gt; - Use flash. &lt;br&gt; - Specify a lower ISO sensitivity setting. &lt;br&gt; - Apply <strong>Long exposure NR</strong> in the shooting menu to suit situations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pictures are too dark (underexposed).</td>
<td>- Flash is set to  (Off). &lt;br&gt; - Flash window is blocked. &lt;br&gt; - Subject is beyond flash range. &lt;br&gt; - Adjust exposure compensation. &lt;br&gt; - Raise the ISO sensitivity. &lt;br&gt; - Subject is backlit. Raise the flash, and set the scene mode to  (Backlighting) or set the flash mode to  (fill flash).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pictures are too bright (overexposed).</td>
<td>Adjust exposure compensation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unexpected results occurred when flash is set to auto with red-eye reduction.</td>
<td>In very rare cases, when  (Auto with red-eye reduction) or the red-eye reduction fill flash in the  (Night portrait) scene mode is used for flash photography, areas other than red eyes may be corrected. Set a flash mode other than  (Auto with red-eye reduction), select a scene mode other than  (Night portrait) and resume shooting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin softening results are not as expected.</td>
<td>- Skin softening may not produce the desired results depending on shooting conditions. &lt;br&gt; - For pictures with four or more faces, try using skin softening in the playback menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saving images takes time.</td>
<td>It may take more time to save images in the following situations. &lt;br&gt; - When the noise reduction function is in operation &lt;br&gt; - When flash is set to  (Auto with red-eye reduction) &lt;br&gt; - When taking pictures in the following scene modes &lt;br&gt; - Hand-held in  (Night landscape) &lt;br&gt; - Hand-held in  (Night portrait) &lt;br&gt; - HDR set to On in  (Backlighting) &lt;br&gt; - Easy panorama in Panorama &lt;br&gt; - When using skin softening function while shooting &lt;br&gt; - When using Active D-Lighting while shooting &lt;br&gt; - When <strong>Continuous H: 120 fps</strong> or <strong>Continuous H: 60 fps</strong> is selected for continuous shooting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Troubleshooting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Cause/Solution</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cannot set or use Continuous or Exposure bracketing.</td>
<td>Another function that is set now is restricting the continuous setting or Exposure bracketing.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cannot set Optimize image.</td>
<td>Another function that is set now is restricting Optimize image.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Playback

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Cause/Solution</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File cannot be played back.</td>
<td>• File was overwritten or renamed by computer or another make or model of camera.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Interval timer shooting in progress.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Movies recorded with cameras other than COOLPIX P500 cannot be played back.</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cannot play a sequence.</td>
<td>• Pictures shot continuously with cameras other than COOLPIX P500 cannot be played back.</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Check the Sequence display options setting.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cannot zoom in on picture.</td>
<td>• Playback zoom cannot be used with movies, small pictures, or cropped copies of size 320 × 240 pixels or smaller.</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Playback zoom may not be available for pictures taken with cameras other than COOLPIX P500.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cannot record or play back voice memo.</td>
<td>• Voice memos cannot be attached to movies.</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Voice memos cannot be attached to pictures shot by cameras other than COOLPIX P500, and voice memos recorded by other cameras cannot be played back on this camera.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pictures and movies cannot be edited.</td>
<td>• Editing other than Black border cannot be performed on pictures shot with Image size of 3984×2656, 3968×2232, 1920×1080 or 2992×2992.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Pictures recorded with easy panorama cannot be edited.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Confirm the conditions that are required for editing.</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Pictures and movies taken with cameras other than COOLPIX P500 cannot be edited.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pictures not displayed on television.</td>
<td>• Video mode or HDMI is not correctly set in the TV settings setup menu.</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Cables are connected to both the HDMI mini connector and USB/audio video connector.</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Memory card contains no pictures. Replace memory card. Remove memory card to play back pictures from internal memory.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problem</td>
<td>Cause/Solution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Album icons are reset to their default icons, or images added to albums cannot be displayed in favorite pictures mode.</td>
<td>Data saved in the internal memory or on the memory card may not be played back if overwritten by a computer.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The saved images are not displayed in auto sort mode.</td>
<td>- The desired image was sorted to a category other than the category currently displayed. - Images saved by cameras other than COOLPIX P500 and images copied using the Copy option cannot be displayed in auto sort mode. - Images saved in the internal memory or on the memory card may not be played back correctly if overwritten by a computer. - Up to 999 images and movies in total can be added to each category. If the desired category already contains 999 images or movies in total, new images or movies cannot be added.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nikon Transfer 2 does not start when camera is connected to a computer.</td>
<td>- Camera is off. - Battery is exhausted. - USB cable is not correctly connected. - Camera is not recognized by the computer. - Confirm that the operating system used is compatible with the camera. - Computer is not set to launch Nikon Transfer 2 automatically. For more information on Nikon Transfer 2, refer to help information contained in ViewNX 2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The PictBridge startup screen is not displayed when the camera is connected to a printer.</td>
<td>With some PictBridge-compatible printers, the PictBridge startup screen may not be displayed and it may be impossible to print images when Auto is selected for Charge by computer. Set Charge by computer to Off and reconnect the camera to the printer.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pictures to be printed are not displayed.</td>
<td>- Memory card contains no pictures. Replace memory card. - Remove memory card to print pictures from internal memory.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cannot select paper size with camera.</td>
<td>Paper size cannot be selected from the camera in the following situations, even for PictBridge compatible printers. Use the printer to select paper size. - The paper size selected using the camera is not compatible with the printer. - A printer that automatically sets the paper size is being used.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Specifications

Nikon COOLPIX P500 Digital Camera

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Compact digital camera</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Effective pixels</td>
<td>12.1 million</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image sensor</td>
<td>1/2.3-in. type CMOS; approx. 12.75 million total pixels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lens</td>
<td>36× optical zoom, NIKKOR lens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focal length</td>
<td>4.0-144mm (angle of view equivalent to that of 22.5-810 mm lens in 35mm [135] format)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f/number</td>
<td>f/3.4-5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction</td>
<td>14 elements in 9 groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital zoom</td>
<td>Up to 4× (angle of view equivalent to that of approx. 3240 mm lens in 35mm [135] format)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vibration reduction</td>
<td>Both image sensor shift and electronic (still pictures) Electronic (movies)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autofocus (AF)</td>
<td>Contrast-detect AF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Focus range (from lens) | • Approx. 50 cm (1 ft. 8 in.) to ∞ (wide-angle position), approx. 2.2 m (7 ft. 3 in.) to ∞ (telephoto position)  
• Macro close-up mode: Approx. 10 cm (4 in.) to ∞ (when  lights in green and the zoom indicator is on the wide-angle position of △), and from approx. 1 cm (0.4 in.) to ∞ (at three increments from the maximum wide-angle position to the telephoto position) |
| Focus-area selection | Face priority, auto (9-area automatic selection), center, manual with 99 focus areas, subject tracking |
| Electronic viewfinder | Color LCD viewfinder, 0.6 cm (0.24-in.) TFT LCD, approx. 230k-dot, with diopter adjustment function |
| Frame coverage (shooting mode) | Approx. 97% horizontal and 97% vertical (compared to actual picture) |
| Frame coverage (playback mode) | Approx. 100% horizontal and 100% vertical (compared to actual picture) |
| Monitor | 7.5 cm (3-in.), approx. 921k-dot, wide viewing angle TFT LCD monitor with anti-reflection coating and 5-level brightness adjustment, tiltable 82° downward, 90° upward |
| Frame coverage (shooting mode) | Approx. 97% horizontal and 97% vertical (compared to actual picture) |
| Frame coverage (playback mode) | Approx. 100% horizontal and 100% vertical (compared to actual picture) |
| Storage | |
| Media | • Internal memory (approx. 102 MB)  
• SD/SDHC/SDXC memory card |
| File system | DCF, Exif 2.3, and DPOF compliant |
| File formats | Still pictures: JPEG  
Sound file (voice memo): WAV  
Movies: MOV (Video: H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, Audio: AAC stereo) |
### Specifications

#### Image size (pixels)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quality</th>
<th>Dimensions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12 M</td>
<td>4000×3000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 M</td>
<td>3264×2448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 M</td>
<td>2592×1944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 M</td>
<td>2048×1536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 M</td>
<td>1600×1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 M</td>
<td>1280×960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC</td>
<td>1024×768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGA</td>
<td>640×480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:2</td>
<td>3984×2656</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16:9 (9M)</td>
<td>3968×2232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16:9 (2M)</td>
<td>1920×1080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:1</td>
<td>2992×2992</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ISO sensitivity (Standard output sensitivity)

- ISO 160, 200, 400, 800, 1600, 3200
- Auto (auto gain from ISO 160 to 800)
- High ISO sensitivity auto (ISO 160 to 1600)
- Fixed range auto (ISO 160 to 200, 160 to 400)

#### Exposure

**Metering**
- 256-segment matrix, center-weighted, spot, spot AF area (with support for 99 focus areas)

**Exposure control**
- Programmed auto exposure with flexible program, shutter priority auto, aperture-priority auto, manual, exposure bracketing, motion detection, exposure compensation (–2.0 to +2.0 EV in steps of 1/3 EV)
### Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shutter</th>
<th>Mechanical and CMOS electronic shutter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auto mode, scene mode</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 1/1500 to 2 s</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 4 s (Fireworks show scene mode)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P or S mode</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 1/1500 to 2 s</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 1/1500 to 1/2 s (when ISO sensitivity is fixed at 3200)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A or M mode</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 1/1500 to 8 s (when ISO sensitivity is fixed at 160 or 200, when set to ISO 160-200 in Fixed range auto in A mode, and when set to Auto, High ISO sensitivity auto or Fixed range auto in M mode)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 1/1500 to 4 s (when ISO sensitivity is fixed at 400 or 800, and when set to Auto or ISO 160-400 in Fixed range auto in A mode)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 1/1500 to 2 s (when ISO sensitivity is fixed at 1600, and when set to High ISO sensitivity auto in A mode)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 1/1500 to 1/2 s (when ISO sensitivity is fixed at 3200)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 1/4000 to 1/125 s (Continuous H: 120 fps)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 1/4000 to 1/60 s (Continuous H: 60 fps)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aperture</th>
<th>Electronically-controlled 6-blade iris diaphragm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Range</td>
<td>9 steps of 1/3 EV</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Self-timer</th>
<th>Durations of 2 or 10 seconds can be selected</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Built-in flash</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Range (approx.)</td>
<td>[W]: 0.5 to 8.0 m (1 ft. 8 in. to 26 ft.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ISO sensitivity: Auto)</td>
<td>[T]: 2.2 to 4.5 m (7 ft. 3 in. to 14 ft.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flash control</td>
<td>TTL auto flash with monitor preflashes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Hi-Speed USB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data transfer protocol</td>
<td>MTP, PTP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Video output</th>
<th>Can be selected from NTSC and PAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HDMI output</th>
<th>Can be selected from Auto, 480p, 720p, and 1080i</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I/O terminal</td>
<td>Audio/video output; digital I/O (USB); HDMI mini connector (HDMI output)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Supported languages | Arabic, Chinese (Simplified and Traditional), Czech, Danish, Dutch, English, Finnish, French, German, Greek, Hungarian, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Norwegian, Polish, Portuguese, Romanian, Russian, Spanish, Swedish, Thai, Turkish, Ukrainian |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Power sources</th>
<th>One Rechargeable Li-ion Battery EN-EL5 (supplied)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- AC Adapter EH-62A (available separately)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Charging time | Approx. 4 hours and 50 minutes (when using Charging AC Adapter EH-69P and when no charge remains) |
### Specifications

| Battery life (EN-EL5) | Still pictures*: Approx. 220 shots  
Movies: Approx. 1 h 20 min (HD 1080p ★ (1920×1080)) |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tripod socket</td>
<td>1/4 (ISO 1222)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimensions (W × H × D)</td>
<td>Approx. 115.5 × 83.7 × 102.5 mm (4.6 × 3.3 × 4.1 in.) (excluding projections)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>Approx. 494 g (1 lb 1.5 oz) (including battery and SD memory card)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Temperature | 0 °C to 40 °C (32 °F to 104 °F) |
| Humidity            | 85% and below (no condensation) |

- Unless otherwise stated, all figures are for a camera with a fully-charged Rechargeable Li-ion Battery EN-EL5 operated at an ambient temperature of 25 °C (77 °F).

* Based on Camera and Imaging Products Association (CIPA) standards for measuring the life of camera batteries. Measured at 23 (±2) °C (73 (±4) °F); zoom adjusted with each shot, flash fired with every other shot, Image quality set to Normal, Image size set to 4000×3000. Battery life may vary depending on shooting interval and length of time menus and images are displayed.

### Rechargeable Li-ion Battery EN-EL5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Rechargeable lithium-ion battery</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rated capacity</td>
<td>DC 3.7 V, 1100 mAh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating temperature</td>
<td>0 °C to 40 °C (32 °F to 104 °F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimensions (W × H × D)</td>
<td>Approx. 36 × 54 × 8 mm (1.4 × 2.1 × 0.3 in.) (excluding projections)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>Approx. 30 g (1.1 oz) (excluding terminal cover)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Charging AC Adapter EH-69P

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rated input</th>
<th>AC 100 to 240 V, 50/60 Hz, 0.068 to 0.042 A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rated output</td>
<td>DC 5.0 V, 550 mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating temperature</td>
<td>0 °C to 40 °C (32 °F to 104 °F)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Dimensions (W × H × D)      | Approx. 55 × 22 × 54 mm (2.2 × 0.9 × 2.2 in.) (excluding plug adapter)  
For Argentina: Approx. 55 × 59 × 63 mm (2.2 × 2.4 × 2.5 in.) |
| Weight                      | Approx. 55 g (2.0 oz), excluding plug adapter  
For Argentina: Approx. 80 g (2.9 oz) |

☑️ **Specifications**

- Nikon will not be held liable for any errors this manual may contain.
- The appearance of this product and its specifications are subject to change without notice.
**Supported Standards**

- **DCF**: Design Rule for Camera File System is a standard widely used in the digital camera industry to ensure compatibility among different makes of camera.

- **DPOF**: Digital Print Order Format is an industry-wide standard that allows pictures to be printed at a digital photo lab or with a household printer from print orders stored on the memory card.

- **Exif version 2.3**: This camera supports Exif (Exchangeable Image File Format for Digital Still Cameras) version 2.3, a standard that allows information stored with photographs to be used for optimal color reproduction when images are output from Exif-compliant printers.

- **PictBridge**: A standard developed cooperatively by the digital camera and printer industries, allowing photographs to be output directly to a printer without connecting the camera to a computer.
## Index

### Symbols

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AE/AF-L</td>
<td>Aperture-priority auto mode 69, 73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Aperture-priority auto mode 69, 73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(apply selection) button</td>
<td>(apply selection) button 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto mode</td>
<td>Auto mode 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backlighting</td>
<td>Backlighting 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous shooting mode button</td>
<td>Continuous shooting mode button 59, 77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete button</td>
<td>Delete button 35, 143, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISP (display) button</td>
<td>DISP (display) button 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposure compensation</td>
<td>Exposure compensation 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flash mode</td>
<td>Flash mode 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flash pop-up button</td>
<td>Flash pop-up button 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focus mode</td>
<td>Focus mode 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual mode</td>
<td>Manual mode 69, 74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MENU</td>
<td>MENU Button button 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor button</td>
<td>Monitor button 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movie-record button</td>
<td>Movie-record button 157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Night landscape</td>
<td>Night landscape 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Night portrait</td>
<td>Night portrait 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playback button</td>
<td>Playback button 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playback mode</td>
<td>Playback mode 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playback zoom</td>
<td>Playback zoom 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programmed auto mode</td>
<td>Programmed auto mode 69, 71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCENE</td>
<td>Scene mode 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-timer</td>
<td>Self-timer 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shutter-priority auto mode</td>
<td>Shutter-priority auto mode 69, 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smart portrait mode</td>
<td>Smart portrait mode 65, 67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tele</td>
<td>Tele 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thumbnail display</td>
<td>Thumbnail display 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User setting mode</td>
<td>User setting mode 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WB</td>
<td>White balance 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wide</td>
<td>Wide 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPG</td>
<td>JPG 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.MOV</td>
<td>.MOV 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.WAV</td>
<td>.WAV 215</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Additional Information

- Assign side zoom control 198
- Audio/video cable 171
- Audio/video-in jack 171
- Auto 36
- Auto mode 28
- Auto off 199
- Auto sort menu 131
- Auto sort mode 129
- Autofocus 41, 101, 166
- Autofocus mode 101, 166
- AV cable 171, 213

### Battery and Accessories

- Battery 18, 20, 213
- Battery charger 22, 213
- Battery level indicator 28
- Battery-chamber/memory card slot cover 18, 26
- Beach 53
- Best shot selector 76
- Black and white copy 57
- Black border 155
- Blink proof 68
- Blink warning 203
- BSS 76
- Button sound 199

### Calendar Display

- Calendar display 117
- Charge by computer 202
- Charger 213
- Charging AC Adapter 20, 213
- Choose key picture 145
- Close-up 55
- Command dial 11
- Computer 173
- Continuous 76
- Continuous H: 120 fps 76
- Continuous H: 60 fps 76
- Contrast 88
- Copying images 144
- Crop 156, 169
- Custom 88

### Date and Time

- Date and time 24, 188

---

*Technical Notes and Index*
Daylight saving time 24, 189
Delete 35, 143, 170
Digital zoom 31, 197
Diopter adjustment control 30
D-Lighting 149
DPOF printing 184
DSCN 215
Dusk/dawn 54

E
Easy panorama 58, 60
Editing movies 169
Electronic VR 167
Exposure 70
Exposure compensation 43
Exposure mode 69
Extension 215
Extracting still pictures 168
Eyelet for camera strap 7

F
Face priority 95
Favorite pictures 122
Favorite pictures menu 126
Favorite pictures mode 122
File name 215
Fill flash 36
Filter effects 152
Fireworks show 57
Firmware version 208
Flash exposure compensation 101
Flash indicator 38
Flash mode 36
Focus 15, 32, 95, 101
Focus area 32, 95
Focus lock 33
Focus mode 40
Folder name 215
Food 56
Format 27, 200
Format the internal memory 200
Format the memory card 27, 200
FSCN 215
Full-frame playback 34, 111
Functions that cannot be applied simultaneously 104

H
HDMI 171, 201
HDMI device control 201
HDMI mini connector 171
Hide image 141
HS movie 160, 161, 165
HS movie options 165

I
Identifier 215
Image copy 144
Image quality 83
Image sharpening 88
Image size 84
Infinity 40
Internal memory 26
Internal memory indicator 29
Interval Timer Shooting 77, 79
ISO sensitivity 92

L
Landscape 51
Language 201
Lens 211, 229
Lens cap 7
List by date mode 132
Lithium-ion type battery 18, 20, 213
Long exposure NR 102

M
Macro close-up 40
Manual focus 40, 42
Manual mode 74
Memory capacity 28
Memory card 26, 214
Memory card slot 26
Metering 93
Microphone 142, 157
Minimum shutter speed 92
Mode dial 44
Monitor 6, 8, 211
Monitor brightness 191
Monitor settings 191
Motion detection 195
Movie length 166
Movie menu 163
Movie options 164
Index

Movie playback 168
Movie recording 157
Multi selector 12
Multi-shot 16 77
Museum 57

N
Night landscape 48
Night portrait 49
Nikon Transfer 2 173
Number of exposures remaining 28, 85

O
Off 36
Open with HS footage 165
Optical zoom 31
Optimize Image 87
Optional accessories 213

P
Panorama assist 58, 63
Panorama 58
Paper size 181, 182
Party/indoor 52
Pet portrait 59
PictBridge 179
Picture editing 146
Playback 34, 111, 115, 117, 118, 143, 168
Playback menu 134
Playback mode menu 120
Playback zoom 118
Portrait 51
Power 23, 24, 28
Power switch/power-on lamp 23, 178
Preset manual 91
Pre-shooting cache 76
Press halfway 15
Print 179, 181, 182
Print date 136, 192
Print order 135
Printer 179
Programmed auto mode 71
Protect 139

Q
Quick retouch 148

R
Rear-curtain sync 36
Rechargeable battery 213
Rechargeable Li-ion battery 18, 213
Recording slow motion movies 160
Red-eye reduction 36, 196
Remove from favorites 125
Reset all 205
Reset file numbering 202
Resetting saved settings 110
Rotate image 141
RSCN 215

S
Saturation 88
Save to user setting 109
Scene auto selector 46
Scene mode 45
Selecting pictures 140
Self-timer 39
Self-timer lamp 39
Sequence 113
Sequence display options 145
Setup menu 185
Shooting 28, 44, 157
Shooting information 17
Shooting menu 81
Shooting with Face Priority 97
Shutter sound 199
Shutter speed 70
Shutter-priority auto mode 72
Shutter-release button 32
Single 76
Skin softening 67, 150
Slide show 138
Slow sync 36
Small picture 154
Smart portrait mode 65, 67
Smile timer 67
Snow 53
Sound settings 199
Sports 52
SSCN 215
Subject tracking 96, 99
Sunset 53
Switching between tabs 13

T
Television 171
Thumbnail playback 115
Time difference 190
Time zone 190
Time zone and date 24, 188
TV settings 201

U
USB cable 174, 180, 213
USB/audio/video output connector 171,
  174, 180
User setting mode 108

V
Vibration reduction 193
Video output 201
View/hide framing grid 191
View/hide histograms 17, 191
Viewfinder 16, 30, 211
ViewNX 2 173, 177
Voice memo 142
Volume 168

W
Welcome screen 187
White balance 90
Wide 31
Wind noise reduction 167

Z
Zoom 31
Zoom control 31